UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

SPECIFICATIONS

100% SUBMITTAL

SOLVENT STORAGE BUILDING & STEAM TUNNEL REPAIRS

USDA-ARS
Eastern Regional Research Center
600 Mermaid Lane
Wyndmoor, PA

Prepared For:
U.S. Department of Agriculture
Agricultural Research Service (ARS)

A-E Contract No.: 12305B21D0013
A-E Task Order No.: 1232SA25F0323

Prepared By:
The Johnson-McAdams Firm, P.A.
Greenwood, Mississippi

April 2, 2026

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 00 01	01/20	WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
01 00 11	06/20	GENERAL PARAGRAPHS
01 00 21	01/20	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01 01 00	8/10/22	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
01 26 20	11/20, CHG 3: 02/23	WEATHER DELAYS
01 33 00	08/18	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 26	11/20, CHG 3: 02/22	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	02/19	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 50 00	01/20	PROJECT CLOSEOUT
01 57 50	10/19	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 74 19	02/19, CHG 3: 11/21	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 23	08/15	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	08/22	DECONSTRUCTION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 01 00	02/18	REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE
03 30 53	05/14	MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 03 00	08/25	CONSERVATION TREATMENT FOR PERIOD MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 50 13	08/24, CHG 1: 08/25	MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	08/16, CHG 3: 05/25	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 73 01	08/23	FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) GRATING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 11 13	08/23	BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07 13 53	08/25	ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING
07 14 00	08/23	FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING
07 17 00	08/25	BENTONITE WATERPROOFING
07 62 13	08/25	COPPER SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
07 92 00	08/23	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	08/20, CHG 1: 08/25	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 71 00	02/16, CHG 4: 02/22	DOOR HARDWARE
08 91 00	08/20	METAL DOOR LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 90 00	02/21	PAINTS AND COATINGS
09 96 00	11/14	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS
09 97 23.17	08/16, CHG 1: 11/16	CORROSION INHIBITOR COATING OF CONCRETE SURFACES

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00	05/24, CHG 1: 11/24	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 30 00	02/25	HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 20 00	05/25, CHG 1: 08/25	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 00 00	08/23	EARTHWORK

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 23	05/22	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING
32 12 16.16	11/20	ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 00 01

WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
01/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

1.1.1 General

In addition to any other warranties set out elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers at any tier. Such warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the project. Under this warranty, the Contractor shall remedy at his own expense any such failure to conform or any such defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at his own expense any damage to Government owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of the Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements or any such defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design. The Contractor shall also restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced hereunder will run for one year from the date of such repair or replacement.

1.1.2 Notification and Compliance

The Government shall notify the Contractor in writing within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage. Should the Contractor fail to remedy any failure, defect, or damage described in paragraph 1.1.1 above within a reasonable time after receipt of notice thereof, the Government shall have the right to replace or repair and have the cost billed to the Contractor.

1.2 EXPRESSED WARRANTY

In addition to the other rights and remedies provided by this clause, all subcontractors', manufacturers', and suppliers' warranties expressed or implied, respecting any work and materials shall, at the direction of the Government, be enforced by the Contractor for the benefit of the Government. In such case, if the Contractor's warranty under paragraph 1.1.1 above has expired, any suit directed by the Government to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty shall be at the expense of the Government. The Contractor shall obtain any warranties which the subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers would give in normal commercial practice. If so directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall require any such warranties to be executed in writing to the Government.

1.3 LATENT DEFECTS

The Warranty specified herein shall not limit the Government's rights with respect to latent defects, gross mistake, or fraud.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 00 11

GENERAL PARAGRAPHS
06/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1.1.1 Work To Be Done

The work to be done consist of furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment and performing all work in strict accordance with these specifications for Solvent Storage Building Envelope and Steam Tunnel Repairs in Wyndmoor, Pennsylvania. Bidder shall provide Base Bid pricing and Alternate pricing as defined in the contract documents.

1.1.2 Location

The site of work is at the USDA ARS Eastern Regional Research Center (ERRC) in Wyndmoor, Pennsylvania.

1.1.3 Location Specific Requirements

a. All USDA Protocols shall be followed at all times.

b. Laydown space inside of the buildings is not available. All construction materials shall be stored outside of the buildings.

1.2 SITE VISIT

USDA will conduct a single pre-bid site inspection for all interested contractors that will be coordinated with Neil Goldberg, P.E.. Contractor must be able to provide valid US or state photo ID and must be with USDA escort for access.

Contact:

U.S. Department of Agriculture, ARS
Attn: Neil Goldberg, P.E.
Eastern Regional Research Center
600 E. Mermaid Lane
Wyndmoor, PA 19038
neil.goldberg@usda.gov
215-233-6590

1.3 COORDINATION OF WORK

1. Work space and space available for storing materials shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of the facility, including operations of utility services and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.

3. Minimize interference of construction activities with the flow of traffic by keeping roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking areas and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction

materials, debris, construction equipment and vehicles except where noted on plans or in specifications. Provide unobstructed access to areas required to remain in operation.

4. The Contractor shall complete all work within 180 consecutive calendar days after Notice to Proceed. Within 14 calendar days after Contract Award, the Contractor shall provide the Government with a detailed schedule of dates on which the Contractor plans to accomplish the work. In addition, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 20 days in advance of starting work. A planned work schedule shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval. The schedule shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation and the sequence of operations. This schedule shall be updated monthly and submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval.

5. The Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment, property, and ongoing operations in affected areas of construction against dust, noise and debris.

6. Power sources for the Contractor's operations will be available and supplied by the Government to the Contractor as long as its use does not interfere with the operations of the Government's facilities. Water sources will be available and supplied by the Government to the Contractor as long as its use does not interfere with the operations of any building. The Contractor is responsible for extending utility sources to his work locations. Such extensions shall be removed after work is completed, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

7. All references in the specifications to the Contracting Officer and Contracting Officer's Representative shall constitute referrals initially to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

8. Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for use by his employees and the employees of his subcontractors working on job site.

1.4 DRAWINGS

All dimensions shown of existing work and all dimensions required for work that is to be connected with existing work shall be verified by the Contractor by actual field measurements. Any work at variance with that specified or shown on the drawings, shall not be performed by the Contractor until the Contractor has received approval in writing from the Contracting Officer.

1.5 MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS (MSDS)

Material Safety Data Sheets must be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the commencement of any work with any substance that may be considered hazardous.

1.6 USDA BIOBASED PRODUCTS

Contractor shall procure and use only biobased products with the USDA Certified Biobased Product Label as established in the 2002 Farm Bill and expanded as part of the 2014 Farm Bill.

1.7 BUY AMERICAN ACT

Contractor shall procure and use only products used in construction that are produced in the United States per the Build America, Buy American Act provisions of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act.

1.8 UTILITIES OR STRUCTURAL ITEMS CONFLICTING WITH PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION

In the event the Contractor finds an area where existing utilities or structural items conflict with proposed construction, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. The Contractor shall then propose a method of solving the problem. Work shall not resume in the problem area until the Contractor has received written approval from the Contracting Officer. There shall be no additional cost to the Government.

1.9 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

1. Final inspection will not be made until the contract work is completed. The Contractor shall notify in writing the Contracting Officer fifteen working days prior to the date on which the work will be ready for final inspection.

2 Final inspection and acceptance of the work shown by the drawings and specifications forming a part of this contract shall not be binding or conclusive on the Government if it shall be shown that (1) the Contractor has willfully or through collusion with persons or firms engaged in the performance of the contract supplied inferior materials, equipment, or workmanship, or (2) the Contractor has otherwise departed from the terms of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 00 21

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers the quality control inspection, sampling, and testing of all materials, services, and workmanship required to be performed by the contract drawings, specifications, and other contract requirements. The Contractor shall perform all quality control inspection, sampling, and testing required by this contract and shall review and certify that each submittal is correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications for all shop drawings and lists of materials, fixtures, and equipment. All work performed under this contract shall be in strict accordance with procedures and requirements detailed on the plans and specifications.

1.1.1 Certificate of Compliance

Upon completion of the contract work and prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a certificate of compliance which states that all materials, equipment, design, and workmanship incorporated in the work are in strict compliance with contract drawings and specifications except for approved deviations. The certificates of compliance shall be signed and dated by both the manufacturer's representative and the Contractor. Based upon this certificate of compliance and other contract requirements, the Contractor shall be responsible for correcting at his expense any defects, omissions, and deviations (other than those previously approved) which are detected during the contract period or during the one-year warranty period as defined in Section 01 01 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.2 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall inspect all materials, services, and workmanship to assure conformance with contract requirements.

1.3 REVIEW AND APPROVAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, MATERIALS, FIXTURES, AND EQUIPMENT

1. Prior to submission to the Government for approval, the Contractor shall review and certify that all shop drawings, submittals, lists of materials, fixtures, and equipment as called for under the various headings of these specifications are correct and in strict compliance with the contract drawings and specifications. These drawings, submittals and lists shall be accurate, complete, and adequately detailed. The top copy of data comprising each item listed on the transmittal form shall be identified as having received the quality control inspector's approval by being so stamped, signed and dated. Approval of shop drawings, submittals, materials, fixtures, and equipment by the Contracting Officer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any errors which may exist and the Contractor shall be responsible for the satisfactory construction of all work. All samples of materials submitted as required by these specifications shall be properly identified and labeled for ready identification, and upon being approved, stored at the site of the

work for jobsite use until all work has been accepted by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) sets of all shop drawings.

2. All proposed deviations required by the Contractor shall be noted in the "Remarks" column of the Form. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the shop drawing. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of shop drawings containing unnoted deviations.

1.4 DAILY RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain a daily record of quality control measures performed for each shift of Contractor or Subcontractor operations on an appropriate format. These records shall provide factual evidence that continuous quality control inspections have been performed, including but not limited to the following: job progress, problems encountered; problems resolved; type and number of inspections; results of inspections or tests including all computations; nature of defects; causes for rejection; safety violations; proposed remedial action; and corrective action taken. These records shall cover both conforming and defective items and shall include a statement that all supplies and materials incorporated in the work are in full compliance with the terms of the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a current record of all inspections and shall furnish to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis, legible copies of all inspection records for his permanent retention. The daily records of inspections shall cover all work placement subsequent to the previous report, and shall be verified by the Contractor's designated representative.

1.5 RECURRING DEFICIENCIES

If recurring deficiencies in an item or items being inspected by the Contractor indicate that the inspection system is not providing adequate quality control, the Contractor shall take such corrective measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 CONFLICTS

In the event of a difference of opinion between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer shall govern.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 01 00

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
8/10/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2022; ERTA 1 2021) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 30	(2021; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 51B	(2019; TIA 20-1) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 4 2023; ERTA 5 2023; ERTA 6 2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

A. Contractor shall completely prepare the site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work as required by the contract documents.

B. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with ARS security management program, obtain permission of the ARS Location Manager, be identified by project and employer by wearing contractor issued identification badges at all times on ARS property, and restricted from unauthorized access.

C. Prior to commencing work:

1. The General Contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.

2. The General Contractor and Tradesmen shall receive an On-site Safety briefing from the location Facilities Manager or designated representative.

D. Training:

1. All employees of the general contractor or subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training. Supervisors shall have completed the 30-hour OSHA training.

2. Submit training records of all such employees to the Contracting Officer for approval before the start of work.

1.3 PROJECT COORDINATION

A. Construction Project Schedule: See contract, FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts. The Contractor will not begin work on site until the construction project schedule has been approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit one electronic copy of the updated construction project schedule with each progress payment request.

B. Contract Inspector's Daily Report: Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a daily report listing the names of all those present on the job site each day, along with their Job Classification, hours of work and a brief description of the work performed by each on that day. The Contract Inspector's Daily Report is to be submitted at the beginning of work each day for the previous day's work and shall be maintained throughout the term of the contract.

C. Formal Meetings: Any meeting (deemed formal by the contractor, the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) or the Contracting Officer will have the minutes of said meeting prepared by the contractor with copies provided to the COR and Contracting Officer within twenty-four (24) hours of meeting time. The minutes will include Date, Name of Attendees (with contact info), Old Business, and New Business subjects (or narratives). Regardless of who requests a meeting (the COR or the Contractor or the Contracting Officer) the contractor may be required to provided hard copy pictures of the issues to be discussed. Each issue will be linked to a contract specification section number and/or subject area by page number. Issues discussed will also include an action/completion date.

1.4 SUBMITTALS - GENERAL

A. All submittals referenced by the procurement documents including but not limited to Plans, Specifications, Statements of Work (SOW), Supplemental Information, etc. shall be submitted electronically to the Contracting Officer (CO) and Construction Officer Representative (COR).

B. All material sample submittals referenced by the procurement documents including but not limited to Plans, Specifications, Statements of Work (SOW), Supplemental Information, etc. shall be provided to the Contracting Officer (CO), Construction Officer Representative (COR) and Location

Manager/Facilities Manager (LM/FM).

C. All items submitted shall be accompanied by the SUBMITTAL LOG appended to the GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS.

1. The Contractor shall maintain one (1) log for all submittals and shall update the information as required by Construction Progress.

1.5 SAFETY SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit a "site specific" Safety Plan to the Contracting Officer that describes how the contractor is to comply with all applicable OSHA standards and NFPA codes pertaining to construction work to include, but not limited to: General Safety and Health Provisions, Occupational Health and Environmental Controls, Personal Protective and Life Saving Equipment, Hand and Power Tools, Welding and Cutting, Electrical, Scaffolds, Fall Protection, Excavations, Demolition, Stairways and Ladders, Toxic and Hazardous Substances, Confined Space Entry, Lockout/Tagout, Respiratory Protection, Hearing Protection. Safety Plan shall identify Contractor and sub-contractor employees who are authorized/qualified to perform electrical work. No work shall proceed until written approval of the Safety Plan by the Contracting Officer. Safety Plan shall describe how the Contractor and/or sub- contractors are to secure equipment, supplies, tools, and chemical products. Contractor and/or sub- contractor equipment, supplies, tools, and chemical products are to be under the control of the Contractor at all times, equipment, supplies tools, and chemical products found not to be under the control of the Contractor or sub-contractor are subject to confiscation and will be reported to the Contracting Officer.

B. Contractor must follow all current Federal, State and Local Pandemic Specific Requirements for access to all USDA locations and worksites. Current requirements shall be provided by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR), Location Coordinator (LC) or Safety and Occupational Health Unit (SOHU) Manager.

C. The Contractor shall inspect the entire construction site daily, including days without construction work if there are NFPA 101 Life Safety Code deficiencies existing while construction work is shut down, the results of that inspection shall be documented on the attachment "DAILY INSPECTION FORM", and the form is to be signed and submitted to the Contracting Officer.

D. Contractor shall provide continuous monitoring for noise, dust, chemical vapor generation, volatile organic compounds, and vibration. At no time shall noise exposure to any ARS staff exceed 75 dB. Contractor shall provide to the COR with copies to the Contracting Officer a written weekly update of the all test results in addition to the proposed work for the subsequent two weeks (a two week "look- ahead")involving any construction activity that will produce loud noises, heavy vibrations, strong smells, or significant dust inside ARS staff occupied space.

E. Contractor and sub-contractors shall notify in writing the Contracting Officer at least one week prior to executing high risk work (this may be included in the two week "look-ahead" update). High risk work includes, but is not limited to, tasks requiring Lockout/Tag Out, live electrical work, hot work, work at heights, trenching/ shoring, crane operations, and confined space entry. Contractor's Competent Person shall provide the COR with a copy to the Contracting Officer written weekly documented safety

inspection results.

F. Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer for approval, copies of Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for **EVERY CHEMICAL WITHOUT EXCEPTION** prior to bringing such chemical on the work site.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Contractor Personnel

1. The required Contractor Personnel information and the security application procedures vary depending upon the project worksite location. Each Task Order Request for Proposal (RFP) will contain the Contractor Personnel information and security application procedures required for the specific site.

2. Each employee shall be furnished with a badge by the Government for access to construction site. This badge must be worn so as to be clearly visible at all times while on the work site.

C. Security Procedures:

1. Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badges. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.

2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The Contractor shall give a ten (10) day notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of ARS premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.

4. ARS reserves the right to close or shut down the project site and order the Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency or Government shutdown. The Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

D. Document Control:

1. The Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manuals and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

2. These documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.

3. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the ARS.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies and Contractor must be on site to receive all deliveries.

2. Separate permits shall be issued for Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.7 FIRE SAFETY

A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM E84 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 10 Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

NFPA 30 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

NFPA 51B Standard for Fire Prevention during Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

NFPA 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to the Contracting Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, ARS safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of ARS equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the Contracting Officer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to

facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.

D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 20 feet exposing overall length, separate by 10 feet.

E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.

F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer.

G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to the Contracting Officer.

H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.

J. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with paragrap "OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS", and coordinate with the Contracting Officer. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the Contracting Officer. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the General Contractor and copies provided to the Contracting Officer.

K. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer.

L. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Designate contractor's responsible project- site fire prevention program manager to coordinate permit hot work.

M. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction area on adaily basis. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to the COR with a copy to the Contracting Officer. See USDA Standard Forms for Daily Inspection Form.

N. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.

O. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

P. Perform other construction, alteration, and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

1.8 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers, and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

B. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

C. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the Contracting Officer.

D. Workers are subject to rules of the Location applicable to their conduct which shall be provided by the Contracting Officer.

E. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Location as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by Government. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied during construction except as permitted by the Contracting Officer where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by the ARS in quantities sufficient for not more than two (2) workdays.

3. Where access by ARS personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment may be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

F. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the ARS operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to ARS personnel through construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by ARS so that operations will continue during the construction period.

G. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for ARS at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or

conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by the Contracting Officer.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Contracting Officer's prior knowledge and written approval.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to the Contracting Officer, in writing, Two weeks advanced notice and again 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.

3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of ARS. Interruption time approved by ARS may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.

4. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of the Contracting Officer. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.

H. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of ARS traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

I. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by Contracting Officer. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in paragraph "USE OF ROADWAYS".

1.9 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the Contracting Officer or their designated representative, of areas of the building in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed, to the COR with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

1. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.

2. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur, and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and Contracting Officer.

1.10 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition

of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re- installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by Contracting Officer.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from ARS property.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the ARS during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

1.11 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on ARS property and, when authorized by the Contracting Officer, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

1.12 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

A. See contract, FAR Clause 52.236-14, Availability and Use of Utility Services.

1.13 TESTS

A. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

1.14 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Responsibilities. The contractor shall employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible and shall avoid the generation of waste due to the following:

1. Over-packaging.

2. Error.
3. Poor planning, layout.
4. Over ordering.
5. Breakage
6. Mishandling
7. Contamination
8. General weather damage, excluding extreme acts of nature (i.e. tornados, hurricanes, flash floods, blizzards, etc.).

B. Procedures.

1. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as many of the waste materials as economically feasible shall be reused, salvaged or recycled.

2. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible.

i. Waste Diversion Goals.

a) Demolition, Major Remodeling: Minimum 10% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill.

b) Interior Remodeling: Minimum 10% of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill.

ii. The following waste categories, at a minimum, shall be diverted from landfill:

a) Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).

(i) Soil.
(ii) Inert material (concrete, asphalt, masonry).
(iii) Clean dimensional wood, palette wood.
(iv) Engineered wood products: plywood, particle board, I-joists, etc.
(v) Cardboard, paper, packaging.
(vi) Asphalt roofing materials.
(vii) Insulation.
(viii) Gypsum board.
(ix) Carpet and pad.
(x) Paint.
(xi) Plastics: ABS, PVC.
(xii) Beverage containers.

C. Description of Work.

1. Includes:

i. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
ii. Meetings to discuss goals, issues and training for the Waste Management Plan.
iii. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
iv. Sorting and separation of waste materials.
v. Reuse of salvaged materials on site.
vi. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
vii. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
viii. Record keeping of receipts and records of salvaged, recycled or land filled materials.

2. Related Elements:

i. Alternates.
ii. Construction Waste Management.
iii. Site Demolition.
iv. Site Clearing.
v. Slope Protection/Erosion Control.
vi. Asphalt Concrete.
vii. Crushed Stone Paving.
viii. Portland Cement Concrete Paving.
ix. Valve Boxes.
x. Storm Sewers.
xi. Chain Link Fences and Gates.
xii. Walk, Road and Parking Appurtenances.
xiii. Miscellaneous Landscaping Materials.
xiv. Concrete, Concrete Formwork, and Concrete Reinforcement.
xv. Cast-in-Place Concrete.
xvi. Unit Masonry.
xvii. Structural Steel.
xviii. Steel Roof Deck/Steel Floor Deck.
xix. Cold Formed Metal Framing.
xx. Metal Fabrications.
xxi. Rough and Finish Carpentry.
xxii. Engineered Structural Wood.
xxiii. Plastic Lumber.
xxiv. Building Insulation.
xxv. Modified Bitumen Roofing.
xxvi. Metal Doors.
xxvii. Wood and Plastic Doors and Frames.
xxviii. Metal Support Systems.
xxix. Gypsum Wallboard.
xxx. Acoustical Treatment.
xxxi. Resilient Flooring.
xxxii. Tile and Carpet.
xxxiii. Painting.
xxxiv. Toilet Compartments.
xxxv. Louvers and Vents.
xxxvi. Signage and Graphics.
xxxvii. Ductwork and Ductwork Accessories

D. Definitions.

1. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

2. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.

3. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.

4. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.

5. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and

inert fills).

6. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.

7. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.

8. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.

9. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.

10. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

11. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

12. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.

    i. On-site Recycling. Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.

    ii. Off-site Recycling. Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.

13. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facility permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

14. Re-Use: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.

15. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

16. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.

17. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.

18. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.

19. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

E. Guides. No preference is given to the recycles listed below; they are listed for the convenience of the contractor.

1. Dirt/clean fill.
2. Green/landscaping waste.
3. Concrete, asphaltic concrete.
4. Cardboard, paper, packaging.
5. Clean dimensional wood, palette wood.
6. Usable palettes.
7. Metals from banding, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
8. Carpet and pad.
9. Gypsum board.
10. Paint.
11. Insulation.
12. Asphalt shingles.
13. Beverage containers.

F. Submittals.

1. Waste Management Plan. Prior to any waste removal, the Contractor shall submit their Waste Management Plan to the ARS. The Plan shall contain the following:

   i. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated, including types and quantities.
   ii. Proposed alternatives to land filling. Contractor shall prepare a list of each material proposed to be salvaged, re-used, or recycled during the course of the project.
   iii. Methods handling of materials to be recycled.

2. On Site:

   i. Materials separation
   ii. Materials storage
   iii. Materials protection, where applicable

3. Off site:

   i. Provide name of mixed debris recycling facility; include list of materials to be recycled.
   ii. Procedures. A description of the means to be employed in recycling the above materials consistent with requirements for acceptance by designated facilities.
   iii. Landfill Options. The name of the landfill(s) where trash will be disposed of.

   a) Meetings. Contractor shall conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. Meetings shall include the Subcontractor, the Project Manager and representatives as designated by the Contracting

Officer. At a minimum, waste management goals and issues shall be discussed at pre-bid meetings, pre-construction meetings and regular job-site meetings.

b) Transportation. A description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site) and destination of materials.

c) Waste Management Plan Implementation.
(i) Manager. The contractor shall designate an on-site party (or parties) responsible for instructing workers and subcontractors and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan for the project.
(ii) Distribution. The contractor shall distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer and Location Manager.
(iii) Instruction. The contractor shall provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties at appropriate stages of the project.
(iv) Separation Facilities. The contractor shall lay out and label a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Recycling and waste bin areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
(v) Hazardous Wastes. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, and disposed of according to local, state and federal regulations.

4. Reports: The Contractor shall submit (monthly, quarterly, at end of job) a Waste Management Progress Report. The report shall contain the amount (in tons or cubic yards) of material land filled from the project, the identity of the landfill, the total amount of tipping fees paid at the landfill and the total disposal cost. Include legible copies of manifests, weight tickets, receipts and invoices. Manifests shall be from recycle and/or disposal site operators that can legally accept the materials for the purpose of reuse, recycling or disposal.

5. For each material recycled, reused or salvaged from the project, provide the following:
i. Amount (in tons or cubic yards).
ii. Date removed from the job site.
iii. Receiving party.
iv. Transportation cost.
v. Amount of any money paid or received for the recycled or salvaged material. Net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material. Attach manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and/or invoices. Indicate the project information, including project title, name of company completing form, and beginning and ending dates of period covered by summary form.

1.15 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

1.15.1 Warranty of Construcion - General

In addition to any other warranties set out elsewhere in this contract,

the Contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers at any tier. Such warranty shall continue for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the project. Under this warranty, the Contractor shall remedy at his own expense any such failure to conform or any such defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at his own expense any damage to Government owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of the Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements or any such defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design. The Contractor shall also restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced hereunder will run for one year from the date of such repair or replacement.

1.15.2 Notification and Compliance

The Government shall notify the Contractor in writing within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage. Should the Contractor fail to remedy any failure, defect, or damage described in paragraph "Warranty of Construcion - General" above within a reasonable time after receipt of notice thereof, the Government shall have the right to replace or repair and have the cost billed to the Contractor.

1.15.3 Expressed Warranty

In addition to the other rights and remedies provided by this clause, all subcontractors', manufacturers', and suppliers' warranties expressed or implied, respecting any work and materials shall, at the direction of the Government be enforced by the Contractor for the benefit of the Government. In such case, if the Contractor's warranty under paragraph "Warranty of Construcion - General" above has expired, any suit directed by the Government to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty shall be at the expense of the Government. The Contractor shall obtain any warranties which the subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers would give in normal commercial practice. If so directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall require any such warranties to be executed in writing to the Government.

1.15.4 Latent Defects

The Warranty specified herein shall not limit the Government's rights with respect to latent defects, gross mistake, or fraud.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

3.1 FORMS

HOT WORK PERMIT
NEEDED WHEN ANY SPARK OR HEAT PRODUCING EQUIPMENT IS TO BE USED

Project Name:
Name of Contractor's Firm:
Contractor Contact Name:
Contractor Contact Telephone Number
Date:
Building/Location:
Work To Be Done:

_____

Any Special Precautions:

Fire Watch Required: ___ Yes ___ No
The location where the work is to be performed has been examined, necessary precautions have been taken, and permission is granted for this work.

Signed
(Contractor Individual Responsible for Authorizing Hot Work)

Permit Expires: _____ (Date)

Time Hot Work Started: _____ Time Hot Work Completed:_____

FINAL CHECK-UP
Work area and all adjacent areas to which sparks and heat might have spread (including floors above and below and on opposite sides of walls) were inspected 30 minutes after the work was completed and were found fire safe.

Signed_____ Date _____ (Contractor's Fire Watch)

(Page 1 of 2)

ATTENTION
Before approving any cutting and welding permit, the contractor's authorized representative or their appointee shall inspect the work area and confirm that pre-cautions have been taken to prevent fire in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 51B.

PRECAUTIONS

1. Sprinklers are in service where installed

2. Cutting and welding equipment in good repair

3. Within 35 feet; floors swept clean of combustible, no combustible material or flammable liquids, all wall and floor openings covered, and covers suspended beneath work to collect sparks

4. When working on enclosed equipment and in confined space, equipment and area is free of flammable vapors

5. Fire watch provided during and 30 minutes after operation (60 minutes for torch applied roofing operations)

6. Portable fire extinguisher with adequate rating available in the immediate vicinity

7. Standpipe system in service where installed

8. Protection of any sprinkler heads when hot work is in close proximity

9. Smoking prohibited in immediate vicinity

10. Non-combustible shields provided when hot work is done near combustible walls, partitions, floors, roofs

11. Prohibition of hot work on pipes contacting combustible walls

12. Personnel trained in use of equipment including portable fire extinguishers and sounding a fire alarm

13. Final check-up conducted after 30 minute

(Page 2 of 2)

DAILY INSPECTION FORM

INSTRUCTIONS: This form is to be utilized when hazards are posed by NFPA 101 deficiencies or construction activities are in progress. Remediation must be implemented upon project start and continuously enforced through project completion to provide a level of life safety comparable to that described in the Life Safety Code. Submit completed forms to the Contracting Officer.

Project Name:	Project Number:
Construction & Impact Description:	Construction Location: Affected Areas:
Project COR	Project Start Date
Project Competent Person (CP)	Estimated Duration
	Completion Date
Contractor	
GC Supervisor	Telephone:
Contractor CP	

Inspection Period: Responses:	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THR	FRI	SAT
1. Are exits readily accessible and provide unobstructed egress?							
2. Have alternate exits been established if required due to inaccessibility of existing exits?							
3. If alternate exits have been established, are personnel in the area informed and aware of their relocation?							
4. Are the existing and relocated exits clearly marked and able to be seen in the event of a fire or emergency?							
5. Are evacuation routes posted with follow-up inspections required by construction impact changes in escape routes?							
6. Are written procedures and guidelines posted in the immediate and adjacent areas for what to do and who to call in the event of a fire or emergency?							

Inspection Period: Responses:	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THR	FRI	SAT
7. Are personnel in immediate/adjacent areas aware and informed in procedures and guidelines to follow in the event of fire or emergency?							
8. Is there free and unobstructed access to services for emergency personnel (eg, fire, medical, security)?							
9. Are fire alarm (eg, pull station), detection (eg, smoke/heat), suppression (eg, sprinkler, extinguisher) systems in working order, protected and unobstructed with locations identified?							
10. If the fire alarm, detection, suppression systems are impaired or temporarily non-functional, has a fire watch for the area, as required or necessary, been trained and established?							
11. If the fire alarm, detection, suppression systems are impaired, have measures been taken to provide temporary equivalent equipment and/or systems for adequate protection? Note date for equivalent measures.							
12. If the fire alarm, detection, suppression systems are impaired, are equivalent equipment/systems inspected and tested at least monthly?							
13. If temporary fire alarm, detection, suppression systems are installed, are personnel in the area aware and trained on how to operate or utilize them in the event of fire or emergency?							
14. Has the "No Smoking" policy been posted, implemented and enforced in the construction area?							
15. Are temporary partitions built to be fire/smoke tight with fire retardant noncombustible material and inspected daily for integrity?							

Inspection Period: Responses:	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THR	FRI	SAT
16. Is construction site access restricted to authorized personnel only including warning signs and secured at the end of each day?							
17. Is construction area hazard surveillance conducted daily?							
18. Is construction area storage, waste, debris and excess materials being daily managed properly to reduce fire or safety hazards?							
19. Are construction activities and materials prosecuted, handled, stored, and secured in an orderly and safe manner?							
20. Is the generation, spread and exposure of construction dust, fumes, noise, odor, smoke controlled with appropriate fume, odor, vapor ventilation provided to control noxious, infectious, toxic exposure and store/protect flammable/combustible products?							
21. Has a GC Safety Manager been designated with routine site safety meetings conducted to ensure awareness of Life Safety Code?							
22. Is personnel protective equipment (e.g., safety glasses, ear plugs, hard hats) required and being used?							
23. If there are hand/safety rails, scaffolding or ladders required, are they in place, in good condition and being used in a safe manner?							
24. Are the construction site (buildings and exterior grounds) hazards (e.g., fall/trip) guarded and free of potential safety violations?							
25. Do electrical panels, temporary wiring, extension cords (3 wire grounded type), tools, and equipment appear to be installed, utilized, and functioning in a safe manner?							
26. If there are temporary electrical outlets provided, do they have ground fault protection at the receptacle/panel?							

Inspection Period: Responses:	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THR	FRI	SAT
27. If hazardous equipment/systems need to be de-energized, are applicable "Lockout/Tagout" procedures being followed?							
28. Are utility services (e.g., electrical, steam, water, waste, gas) properly secured at the end of each day?							
29. If there is any hot work (welding, soldering, cutting) being performed within the construction site, have additional fire safety precautions been taken and necessary equipment provided?							
30. If there is any hot work (welding, soldering, cutting) being performed on the construction site, has Contracting Officer been notified? Has the Hot Work Permit been approved?							
31. If hazardous products are present, are they limited to the amount needed and used daily?							
32. Are hazardous products disposed according to EPA requirements?							
33. Are all hazardous products present or being used (e.g., flammable, combustible, corrosive, noxious) labeled with MSDS information readily available?							
34. If infection control is required, are the appropriate policies and procedures known and being followed?							
35. Are all safety incidents documented and reported to the Contracting Officer?							
Contractor CP Initials Performing Daily Inspections:							

Inspection Comments/Findings: (PROVIDE DETAILED EXPLANATION OF EXCEPTIONS/DEFICIENCIES)

Signature/Date:

Project CP GC Safety Manager

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 26 20

WEATHER DELAYS
11/20, CHG 3: 02/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 EXTENSIONS OF CONTRACT TIME

If the basis exists for an extension of time in accordance with the Contract Conditions, an extension of time on the basis of weather may be granted only for the number of Weather Delay Days in excess of the number of days listed as the Standard Baseline for that month.

1.2 STANDARD BASELINE FOR AVERAGE CLIMATIC RANGE

The Owner has reviewed weather data available from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and determined a Standard Baseline of average climatic range for Washington, D.C.

Standard Baseline shall be regarded as the normal and anticipatable number of calendar days for each month during which construction activity shall be expected to be prevented and suspended by cause of adverse weather. Suspension of construction activity for the number of days each month as listed in the Standard Baseline is included in the Work and is not eligible for extension of Contract Time.

Standard Baseline is as follows:

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
12	11	8	7	7	6	7	5	4	5	6	11

1.3 ADVERSE WEATHER and WEATHER DELAY DAYS

Adverse Weather is defined as the occurrence of one or more of the following conditions which prevents exterior construction activity or access to the site within twenty-four (24) hours:

A. Precipitation (rain, snow, or ice) in excess of one-tenth inch (0.10") liquid measure.

B. Temperatures which do not rise above 32 degrees F by 10:00 a.m.

C. Temperatures which do not rise above that specified for the day's construction activity by 10:00 a.m., if any is specified

D. Sustained wind in excess of twenty-five (25) m.p.h.

E. Standing snow in excess of one inch (1.00").

Adverse Weather may include, if appropriate, "dry-out" or "mud" days:

A. For rain days above the standard baseline;

B. Only if there is a hindrance to site access or sitework, such as

excavation, backfill, and footings; and,

C.At a rate no greater than 1 make-up day for each day or consecutive days of rain beyond the standard baseline that total 1.0 inch or more, liquid measure, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the Designer.

A Weather Delay Day may be counted if adverse weather prevents work on the project for fifty percent (50%) or more of the contractor's scheduled work day, including a weekend day or holiday if Contractor has scheduled construction activity that day.

1.4 DOCUMENTATION AND SUBMITTALS

1.4.1 WEATHER DELAY REPORT

Use a copy of Section 01 26 25 as a Weather Delay Report, indicating for each calendar month the days on which construction activity affecting the critical path of the Work was prevented by weather conditions.

In the column for the cause, indicate measurement of precipitation, temperature, wind, or other influencing factors.

Describe the construction activity that was scheduled, on the critical path, and delayed.

At the end of the month, add up the number of days delay, subtract the baseline number given in this Section, and show the resulting claimable days in excess of baseline.

Submit a copy of the completed report with the next application for payment. Reports submitted with applications for payment do not constitute a claim or preliminary claim for extension of time.

When making a claim for a time extension based on weather delay(s):

Submit a copy of all reports completed since the last month for which a time extension was previously claim, or the commencement of Work if no previous claim, through the last month for which delay is being claimed. Claims for time extension based upon weather delays are unjustified if a submitted report does not corroborate the claim or if no report was submitted when it was required with an application for payment.

Submit daily jobsite work logs showing which and to what extent construction activities have been affected by weather on a monthly basis.

Submit actual weather data to support claim for time extension obtained from nearest NOAA weather station or other independently verified source approved by Designer at beginning of project.

Organize claim and documentation to facilitate evaluation on a basis of calendar month periods, and submit in accordance with the procedures for Claims established in Article 15 of the Conditions, and the applicable General Requirements.

If an extension of the Contract Time is appropriate, it shall be

implemented in accordance with the provisions of Article 7 of the Conditions, and the applicable General Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer an electronic copy with such promptness as to cause no delay in this work or the work of any other contractors, an electronic copy of the shop drawings as required for the various subheadings for the Contracting Officer's approval. Shop drawings of any other subcontractor should be reviewed and approved by each subcontractor where their contract work comes in contact with or interferes with that of another subcontractor.

The Contracting Officer's approval, however, shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in shop drawings. Shop drawings are the instruments of the Contractor, not the Contracting Officer; the Drawings and Specifications shall always be final.

1.2 SAMPLES

Within and not later than thirty (30) days from the date of the General Contract, the General Contractor shall have secured and submitted to the Contracting Officer for his consideration, two samples of each kind and grade of materials and finish as noted under the various headings of the specifications. These samples shall be finished completely and shall accurately represent the work as it is proposed to be installed. The Contracting Officer will give immediate consideration to such samples and shall notify the General Contractor within ten (10) days after receipt of either approval or rejection. If such samples are rejected, the General Contractor shall, without delay, submit corrected samples for approval, and shall continue to do so until such approval is given the Contracting Officer. All approvals will be given by the Contracting Officer to the General Contractor in writing.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain materials at such time as to cause no delay to the project. No allowance for additional time nor substitution of approved materials will be allowed for Contractor's negligence in late ordering of materials.

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Submit an electronic copy of preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work.

1.4 O & M MANUALS

O & M Manuals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.5 GOVERNMENT ACTIONS POSSIBLE

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with one of the following notations:

a. Submittals marked "approved" or "approved as submitted" authorize Contractor to proceed with work covered.

b. Submittals marked A approved as noted or A approval except as noted; resubmission not required authorize Contractor to proceed with work as noted provided the Contractor takes no exception to the notations.

c. Submittals marked revise and "resubmittal" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Contractor shall submit items as listed in each specification section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION
Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 35 26	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.8	G													
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.8	G													
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.8	G													
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.8	G													
			APP - Construction	1.8.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.4														
			Notifications and Reports	1.13														
			Accident Reports	1.13.2	G													
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.13.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation	1.5														
			Checklist															
			Standard Lift Plan	1.8.3.2	G													
			Critical Lift Plan	1.8.3.3	G													
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.9														
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.10.1														
			Hot Work Permit	1.10.1														
			Certificate of Compliance	1.13.4														
			Machinery & Mechanized	3.6.3														
			Equipment Certification Form															
		01 74 19	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Construction Waste Management	1.6	G													
			Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR:

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 74 19	Quarterly Reports	1.8.2														
			Annual Report	1.8.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final Construction Waste	1.9	S													
			Diversion Report															
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Deconstruction Plan	1.2.2	G													
			Existing Conditions	1.10														
		03 01 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Qualifications	1.5.2	G													
			Work Plan	1.5.3	G													
			Work Plan	1.6.1	G													
			Quality Control Plan		G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Polymers	2.6														
			Miscellaneous Materials And	2.7														
			Equipment															
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Repair Procedures	1.5.1	G													
		03 30 53	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings	1.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Air-Entraining Admixture	2.2.3.1														
			Accelerating Admixture															
			Water-Reducing or Retarding	2.2.3.2														
			Admixture															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR:

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03 30 53	Curing Materials	2.2.10														
			Expansion Joint Filler Strips,															
			Premolded															
			Joint Sealants - Field Molded	2.2.6														
			Sealants															
			Waterstops	2.4.1														
			Chemical Floor Hardener															
			Batching and Mixing Equipment															
			Conveying and Placing Concrete	3.2														
			Formwork	2.2.7														
			Mix Design Data	2.3	G													
			Ready-Mix Concrete	2.3														
			Curing Compound															
			Mechanical Reinforcing Bar	2.2.5														
			Connectors															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Compressive Strength Testing	3.8.3	G													
			Slump	3.8.3	G													
			Air Content	3.8.3														
			Water	2.2.4														
		04 03 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Quality Control Plan	1.5.1	G													
			Project Training Program	1.5.1	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Photographic Documentation	1.5.5														
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR:

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04 03 00	Qualifications	1.5.2														
			Cleaning and Restoration	1.5.6	G													
			Methods															
			Cleaning Materials	2.1	G													
			Biocides	2.1.4														
			Replacement Mortar And Stucco	2.2.2.2	G													
			Mortar Mix	2.4	G													
			Water Repellents Infiltration	3.4.8.2	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Mock-ups	1.5.7.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing and Matching	2.2.2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Repair Materials	2.2														
		05 50 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Angles and Plates	2.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Recycled Content	2.1.1	S													
		06 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Nailers	2.2.1	G													
			Nailing Strips	2.2.1	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preservative-treated	1.4.3														
		06 73 01	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Installation Drawings, Templates,	1.3	G													
			and Directions															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR:

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 73 01	SD-03 Product Data															
			FRP Grating	1.3	G													
			Clips and Anchorage	1.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Sample Warranty	1.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Manufacturer's Warranty	3.2.1														
		07 11 13	SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials	1.3														
		07 13 53	SD-03 Product Data															
			Manufacturer's Standard Details	1.3	G													
			Elastomeric Waterproofing Sheet	2.1	G													
			Material															
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	1.4	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics	1.4	G													
		07 14 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Fluid-Applied Membrane	2.1														
			Membrane Primer	2.2														
			Elastomeric Sheet	2.8														
			Flexible Foam-Backed	2.10														
			Elastomeric Sheet															
			Solvent	3.3														
			Moisture Meter	3.4.1														
			Protection Board	2.11														
			Bond Breaker	2.7														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR:

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 14 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Flood Testing	3.4.3	G													
			Electronic Leak Testing	3.4.4	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Warranty	1.6														
			Information Card	3.6														
			Maintenance and Repair Training	3.5														
		07 17 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Bentonite Materials	2.1	G													
			Bentonite Membrane	2.1.3	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Application	3.2														
			Protection	3.3														
			Corrections	3.5	G													
		07 62 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Sheet Metal	2.2.6														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Field Quality Control	3.3														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Materials	2.2														
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealants	2.1	G													
			Primers	2.2	G													
			Bond Breakers	2.3	G													
			Backstops	2.4	G													
			Cleaning Solvents	2.5	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 92 00	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Adhesion	3.1	G													
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Doors	2.1	G													
			Frames	2.4	G													
			Accessories	2.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Doors	2.1	G													
			Frames	2.4	G													
			Accessories	2.2														
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Manufacturer's Detail Drawings	1.3	G													
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3	G													
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Hardware Items	2.3	G													
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Hardware Schedule	1.5	G													
		08 91 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Wall Louvers	1.4														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Metal Wall Louvers	2.2														
			Door Louvers	2.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 91 00	SD-04 Samples															
			Wall Louver Samples	1.5	G													
			Door Louver Samples	1.5	G													
		09 90 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping Identification	3.12														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coating	2.1	G													
			Product Data Sheets	2.1														
			Sealant	3.3.5														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color	2.3	G													
			Textured Wall Coating System	1.6.7	G													
			Sample Textured Wall Coating	1.6.8	G													
			System Mock-Up															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualification Testing	1.6.6.2	G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Paints and	1.6.5														
			Primers															
			Indoor Air Quality for	1.6.5														
			Consolidated Latex Paints															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Application Instructions	3.4.1														
			Mixing	2.1														
			Manufacturer's Safety Data	1.8.1														
			Sheets															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR:

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 90 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Coatings	2.1	G													
		09 96 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Equipment List	1.3	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Heat-Resistant Coatings	2.1.1	G													
			Epoxy Coatings	2.2.1	G													
			Polyurethane Coatings	2.2.2	G													
			Chlorinated-Rubber Coatings	2.2.3	G													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Color Chips	1.3	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Heat-Resistant Coatings	2.1.1	G													
			Epoxy Coatings	2.2.1	G													
			Polyurethane Coatings	2.2.2	G													
			Chlorinated-Rubber Coatings	2.2.3	G													
			Manufacturer's Printed	3.1.4	G													
			Instructions															
		09 97 23.17	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of Proposed Subcontractors	1.3.1	G													
			List of Proposed Products	2.1	G													
			Health and Safety Plan	1.6	G													
			Reinforcement Corrosion Rate	1.9.3.1	G													
			Testing Procedures and															
			Equipment															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR:

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 97 23.17	Environmental Protection Plan	1.4.1	G													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Structure Corrosion Inhibitor	1.9.4	G													
			System Application Areas															
			Structure Repair Areas Prior to	1.9.1	G													
			Inhibitor System Application															
			Structure Testing Locations	1.9.4	G													
			Structure Reinforcing Steel Test	1.9.1	G													
			Wire Installation Locations and															
			Installation Details															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Vapor Phase Corrosion Inhibitor	2.2.1	G													
			Ionic Corrosion Inhibitor	2.2.2	G													
			Surface Sealant	2.2.3	G													
			Structure Repair Materials	1.9.1	G													
			Structure Reinforcing Steel Test	2.2.4	G													
			Wire															
			Structure Reinforcing Steel Test	2.2.5	G													
			Wire Enclosure															
			Manufacturer's Storage and	1.5	G													
			Handling Instructions															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and	1.9.4	G													
			Application Plan															
			Pre-Project Test Application	1.9.3.2.1	G													
			Report															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR:

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 97 23.17	Daily Checklists	3.1	G													
			Final Acceptance Test Report	3.7	G													
			and Maintenance Test Procedure															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Certificate	1.3.2.1	G													
			Applicator's Certificate	1.3.1	G													
			Evidence of Acceptable Variation	1.3.3	G													
			Certificate															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Safety Data Sheets (SDS)	2.1	G													
			Special Application Procedures	2.1	G													
			For Extreme Temperatures															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Final acceptance Test Report	3.7	G													
		22 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.9.1.1	G													
			Recycled Content for Steel Pipe	2.1	S													
			Recycled Content for Cast Iron	2.1	S													
			Pipe															
			Swimming Pool [and Spa]Suction	2.6.9	G													
			Fittings															
			Press Fittings	2.1.1	G													
			Fixtures	2.4														
			Shower Faucets	2.4.19	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR:

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Flush Valve Water Closets	2.4.3														
			WaterSense Label for Flush	2.4.3.2	S													
			Valve Water Closet															
			Flush Valve Urinals	2.4.4														
			WaterSense Label for Urinal	2.4.4	S													
			Flush Tank Water Closets	2.4.8														
			WaterSense Label for Flush Tank	2.4.8	S													
			Water Closet															
			Wall Hung Lavatories	2.4.10														
			Countertop Lavatories	2.4.11														
			WaterSense Label for Lavatory	2.4.1	S													
			Faucet															
			Kitchen Sinks	2.4.14														
			Service Sinks	2.4.15														
			Drinking-Water Coolers	2.4.16	G													
			Energy Star Label for	2.4.18	S													
			Freestanding Bottled Water															
			Coolers/Dispensers															
			WaterSense Label for	2.4.19	S													
			Showerhead															
			Plastic Bathtubs	2.4.21														
			Plastic Shower Stalls	2.4.22														
			Plastic Bathtub Liners	2.4.23														
			Plastic Bathtub Wall Surrounds	2.4.24														
			Washfountains	2.4.12														
			Water Heaters	2.10	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR:

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Energy Star Label for Gas	2.10.1.2	S													
			Storage Water Heater															
			Energy Star Label for Gas	2.10.2	S													
			Instantaneous Water Heater															
			Pumps	2.12	G													
			Pool Water Pump Safety Vacuum	2.16	G													
			Release System															
			Welding	1.6.1														
			Vibration-Absorbing Features	3.4	G													
			Plumbing System	3.9.1														
			Thermostatic Mixing Valves	2.3.8														
			Temperature Controlled Mixing	2.3.9														
			Valve															
			Point-Of-Use Mixing Valve	2.3.10														
			Automatic Temperature And/Or	2.3.11														
			Pressure Compensating Valve															
			Temperature Actuated Mixing	2.3.12														
			Valve															
			Single Supply Line Automatic	2.3.13														
			Temperature Control															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9														
			Test of Backflow Prevention	3.9.1.1	G													
			Assemblies															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	1.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR:

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	Bolts	2.1.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G													
		23 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings	1.4.4	G													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Metallic Flexible Duct															
			Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible															
			Duct Runouts															
			Double Wall Ductwork															
			Fabric Ductwork															
			Duct Connectors															
			Duct Access Doors	2.6.2	G													
			Fire Dampers		G													
			Manual Balancing Dampers		G													
			Gravity Backdraft and Relief		G													
			Dampers															
			Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers		G													
			Automatic Smoke Dampers		G													
			Sound Attenuation Equipment															
			Acoustical Duct Liner															
			Diffusers															
			Registers and Grilles															
			Louvers															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR:

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Air Vents, Penthouses, and															
			Goosenecks															
			Centrifugal Fans															
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans															
			Axial Flow Fans															
			Propeller Type Sidewall Fans															
			Centrifugal Type Power Wall															
			Ventilators															
			Centrifugal Type Power Roof	2.7.1.1														
			Ventilators															
			Propeller Type Power Roof															
			Ventilators															
			Air-Curtain Fans															
			Ceiling Exhaust Fans															
			PL-109-58 label for ceiling		S													
			exhaust fan product															
			Air Handling Units		G													
			Room Fan-Coil Units		G													
			Constant Volume, Single Duct		G													
			Terminal Units															
			Variable Volume, Single Duct		G													
			Terminal Units															
			Variable Volume, Single Duct,		G													
			Fan-Powered Terminal Units															
			Dual Duct Terminal Units		G													
			Reheat Units		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Unit Ventilators															
			Energy Recovery Devices		G													
			Hydronic Modular Panels		G													
			Prefabricated Radiant-Heating		G													
			Electric Panels															
			Test Procedures	1.4.5														
			Diagrams		G													
			Indoor Air Quality for Duct	2.6.1	S													
			Sealants															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Performance Tests	3.9	G													
			Damper Acceptance Test	3.7	G													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Bolts	1.4.1														
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.4.3														
			Technician Certification															
			SD-08 Manufacturer’s Instructions															
			Manufacturer's Installation	3.2														
			Instructions															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.11.2														
			Training															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance	3.11.1	G													
			Manuals															
			Fire Dampers		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION
Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY					
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Manual Balancing Dampers		G													
			Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers		G													
			Automatic Smoke Dampers		G													
			Centrifugal Fans		G													
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans		G													
			Axial Flow Fans		G													
			Propeller Type Sidewall Fans		G													
			Centrifugal Type Power Wall		G													
			Ventilators															
			Centrifugal Type Power Roof	2.7.1.1	G													
			Ventilators															
			Propeller Type Power Roof		G													
			Ventilators															
			Air-Curtain Fans		G													
			Ceiling Exhaust Fans		G													
			Air Handling Units		G													
			Room Fan-Coil Units		G													
			Constant Volume, Single Duct		G													
			Terminal Units															
			Variable Volume, Single Duct		G													
			Terminal Units															
			Variable Volume, Single Duct,		G													
			Fan-Powered Terminal Units															
			Dual Duct Terminal Units		G													
			Reheat Units		G													
			Unit Ventilators		G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO. 12305B21D0013

TITLE AND LOCATION: Solvent Storage Building Envelope & Steam Tunnel Repairs

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVWR	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 30 00	Energy Recovery Devices		G													
			Hydronic Modular Panels		G													
			Prefabricated Radiant-Heating		G													
			Electric Panels															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Indoor Air Quality During	3.10	S													
			Construction															
		26 20 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Switches	2.8	G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.4.1	G													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Electrical Systems		G													
		31 00 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Excavation and Trenching Plan	3.1.3	G													
			Preconstruction Meeting		G													
		32 12 16.16	SD-03 Product Data															
			Mix Design	2.4	G													
			Contractor Quality Control		G													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Aggregates	2.2	G													

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
11/20, CHG 3: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B30.3	(2020) Tower Cranes
ASME B30.5	(2021) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.7	(2021) Winches
ASME B30.8	(2020) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
ASME B30.9	(2018) Slings
ASME B30.20	(2018) Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices
ASME B30.22	(2016) Articulating Boom Cranes
ASME B30.23	(2022) Personnel Lifting Systems Safety Standard for Cableways, Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Hooks, Jacks, and Slings
ASME B30.26	(2015; R 2020) Rigging Hardware

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.22	(2007; R 2017) Safety Requirements for Rope-Guided and Non-Guided Workers’ Hoists
ASSP A10.34	(2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites
ASSP A10.44	(2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations
ASSP Z244.1	(2016) The Control of Hazardous Energy Lockout, Tagout and Alternative Methods
ASSP Z359.0	(2018) Definitions and Nomenclature Used for Fall Protection and Fall Arrest
ASSP Z359.1	(2020) The Fall Protection Code
ASSP Z359.2	(2017) Minimum Requirements for a Comprehensive Managed Fall Protection

	Program
ASSP Z359.3	(2019) Safety Requirements for Lanyards and Positioning Lanyards
ASSP Z359.4	(2013) Safety Requirements for Assisted-Rescue and Self-Rescue Systems, Subsystems and Components
ASSP Z359.6	(2016) Specifications and Design Requirements for Active Fall Protection Systems
ASSP Z359.7	(2019) Qualification and Verification Testing of Fall Protection Products
ASSP Z359.11	(2014) Safety Requirements for Full Body Harnesses
ASSP Z359.12	(2019) Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.13	(2013) Personal Energy Absorbers and Energy Absorbing Lanyards
ASSP Z359.14	(2014) Safety Requirements for Self-Retracting Devices for Personal Fall Arrest and Rescue Systems
ASSP Z359.15	(2014) Safety Requirements for Single Anchor Lifelines and Fall Arresters for Personal Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.16	(2016) Safety Requirements for Climbing Ladder Fall Arrest Systems
ASSP Z359.18	(2017) Safety Requirements for Anchorage Connectors for Active Fall Protection Systems
ASSP Z490.1	(2016) Criteria for Accepted Practices in Safety, Health, and Environmental Training

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F855	(2019) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048	(2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)

NASA NPR 8621.1	(2020d) NASA Procedural Requirements for Mishap and Close Call Reporting, Investigating, and Recordkeeping
NASA NPR 8715.3	(2017d; Change 1) NASA General Safety Program Requirements
NASA-STD 8719.12	(2021a; Change 2) Safety Standard for Explosives, Propellants, and Pyrotechnics

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA Z535.2	(2011; R 2017) Environmental and Facility Safety Signs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(2022; ERTA 1 2021) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 51B	(2019; TIA 20-1) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 4 2023; ERTA 5 2023; ERTA 6 2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 241	(2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-222	(2018H; Add 1 2019) Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas and Small Wind Turbine Support Structures
TIA-1019	(2012; R 2016) Standard for Installation, Alteration and Maintenance of Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.333	Selection and Use of Work Practices
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1915.89	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tags-Plus)
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.16	Rules of Construction
29 CFR 1926.450	Scaffolds
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection
29 CFR 1926.552	Material Hoists, Personal Hoists, and Elevators
29 CFR 1926.553	Base-Mounted Drum Hoists
29 CFR 1926.1400	Cranes and Derricks in Construction
CPL 02-01-056	(2014) Inspection Procedures for Accessing Communication Towers by Hoist
CPL 2.100	(1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures with regards to such hazards.

1.2.2 Competent Person, Confined Space

The CP, Confined Space, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, with thorough knowledge of OSHA’s Confined Space Standard, 29 CFR 1910.146, and designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the confined space program, who through training, knowledge and experience in confined space entry is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential confined space hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.3 Competent Person, Cranes and Rigging

The CP, Cranes and Rigging, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, is a person meeting the competent person requirements, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the Crane and Rigging Program, who through training, knowledge and experience in crane and rigging is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.4 Competent Person, Excavation/Trenching

A CP, Excavation/Trenching, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and 29 CFR 1926, who has been designated in writing to be responsible for the immediate supervision, implementation and monitoring of the excavation/trenching program, who through training, knowledge and experience in excavation/trenching is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.5 Competent Person, Fall Protection

The CP, Fall Protection, is a person meeting the competent person requirements as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q and in accordance with ASSP Z359.0, who has been designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the fall protection program, who through training, knowledge and experience in fall protection and rescue systems and equipment, is capable of identifying, evaluating and addressing existing and potential fall hazards and, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to such hazards.

1.2.6 Competent Person, Scaffolding

The CP, Scaffolding is a person meeting the competent person requirements in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and designated in writing by the employer to be responsible for immediate supervising, implementing and monitoring of the scaffolding program. The CP for Scaffolding has enough training, knowledge and experience in scaffolding to correctly identify, evaluate and address existing and potential hazards and also has the authority to take prompt corrective measures with regard to these hazards. CP qualifications must be documented including experience on the specific scaffolding systems/types being used, assessment of the base material that the scaffold will be erected upon, load calculations for materials and personnel, and erection and dismantling. The CP for scaffolding must have a documented minimum of 8-hours of scaffold training to include training on the specific type of scaffold being used (e.g. mast-climbing, adjustable, tubular frame), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 22.B.02.

1.2.7 Competent Person (CP) Trainer

A competent person trainer as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, who is qualified in the training material presented, and who possesses a working knowledge of applicable technical regulations, standards, equipment and systems related to the subject matter on which they are training Competent Persons. A competent person trainer must be familiar with the typical hazards and the equipment used in the industry they are instructing. The training provided by the competent person trainer must be appropriate to

that specific industry. The competent person trainer must evaluate the knowledge and skills of the competent persons as part of the training process.

1.2.8 High Risk Activities

High Risk Activities are activities that involve work at heights, crane and rigging, excavations and trenching, scaffolding, electrical work, and confined space entry.

1.2.9 High Visibility Accident

A High Visibility Accident is any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

1.2.10 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

LHE is a term used to describe cranes, hoists and all other hoisting equipment (hoisting equipment means equipment, including crane, derricks, hoists and power operated equipment used with rigging to raise, lower or horizontally move a load).

1.2.11 Medical Treatment

Medical Treatment is treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even when provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.2.12 Near Miss

A Near Miss is a mishap resulting in no personal injury and zero property damage, but given a shift in time or position, damage or injury may have occurred (e.g., a worker falls off a scaffold and is not injured; a crane swings around to move the load and narrowly misses a parked vehicle).

1.2.13 Operating Envelope

The Operating Envelope is the area surrounding any crane or load handling equipment. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers and crane walkers, other personnel involved in the operation, rigging gear between the hook, the load, the crane's supporting structure (i.e. ground or rail), the load's rigging path, the lift and rigging procedure.

1.2.14 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.2.15 Qualified Person, Fall Protection (QP for FP)

A QP for FP is a person meeting the definition requirements of EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, and ASSP Z359.2 standard, having a recognized degree or professional certificate and with extensive knowledge, training and experience in the fall protection and rescue field who is capable of designing, analyzing, and evaluating and specifying fall protection and

rescue systems.

1.2.16 Recordable Injuries or Illnesses

Recordable Injuries or Illnesses are any work-related injury or illness that results in:

a. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;

b. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);

c. Restricted work;

d. Transfer to another job;

e. Medical treatment beyond first aid;

f. Loss of consciousness; or

g. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (a) through (f) above

1.2.17 Government Property and Equipment

Interpret "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 as Government property and equipment.

1.2.18 Load Handling Equipment (LHE) Accident or Load Handling Equipment Mishap

A LHE accident occurs when any one or more of the eight elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; or collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents, even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, or roll over). Document an LHE mishap or accident using the NAVFAC prescribed Navy Crane Center (NCC) accident form. Document an LHE mishap using the Crane High Hazard working group mishap reporting form.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

APP - Construction; G

Accident Prevention Plan (APP); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

Notifications and Reports

Accident Reports; G

LHE Inspection Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist

Standard Lift Plan; G

Critical Lift Plan ; G

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Confined Space Entry Permit

Hot Work Permit

Certificate of Compliance

Machinery & Mechanized Equipment Certification Form

1.4 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report and attach to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.5 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. Complete the checklist monthly and submit with each request for payment voucher. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90 may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher. The Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-35-26

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most

stringent requirements govern.

1.6.1 Subcontractor Safety Requirements

For this Contract, neither Contractor nor any subcontractor may enter into Contract with any subcontractor that fails to meet the following requirements. The term subcontractor in this and the following paragraphs means any entity holding a Contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor at any tier.

1.6.1.1 Experience Modification Rate (EMR)

Subcontractors on this Contract must have an effective EMR less than or equal to 1.10, as computed by the National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) or if not available, as computed by the state agency's rating bureau in the state where the subcontractor is registered, when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable EMR range cannot be achieved. Relaxation of the EMR range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) must collect and maintain the certified EMR ratings for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.6.1.2 OSHA Days Away from Work, Restricted Duty, or Job Transfer (DART) Rate

Subcontractors on this Contract must have a DART rate, calculated from the most recent, complete calendar year, less than or equal to 3.4 when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The OSHA Dart Rate is calculated using the following formula:

(N/EH) x 200,000

where:

N = number of injuries and illnesses with days away, restricted work, or job transfer

EH = total hours worked by all employees during most recent, complete calendar year

200,000 = base for 100 full-time equivalent workers (working 40 hours per week, 50 weeks per year)

The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable OSHA Dart rate range cannot be achieved for a particular subcontractor. Relaxation of the OSHA DART rate range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) must collect and maintain self-certified OSHA DART rates for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.7 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.7.1 Personnel Qualifications

1.7.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Provide an SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 1. The SSHO must ensure that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 are met for the project. Provide a Safety oversight team that includes a minimum of one person at each project site to function as the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The SSHO or an equally-qualified Alternate SSHO must be at the work site at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. The SSHO and Alternate SSHO must have the required training, experience, and qualifications in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 01.A.17, and all associated sub-paragraphs.

If the SSHO is off-site for a period longer than 24 hours, an equally-qualified alternate SSHO must be provided and must fulfill the same roles and responsibilities as the primary SSHO. When the SSHO is temporarily (up to 24 hours) off-site, a Designated Representative (DR), as identified in the AHA may be used in lieu of an Alternate SSHO, and must be on the project site at all times when work is being performed. Note that the DR is a collateral duty safety position, with safety duties in addition to their full time occupation.

1.7.1.1.1 Additional Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) Requirements and Duties

The SSHO may also serve as the Quality Control Manager. The SSHO may not serve as the Superintendent.

The SSHO must have completed a 40 hour contract safety awareness course based on the content and principles of EM 385-1-1, and instructed in accordance with the guidelines of ASSP Z490.1, by a trainer meeting the qualifications of paragraph QUALIFIED TRAINER REQUIREMENTS. If the SSHO does not have a current certification, certification must be obtained within 60 days, maximum, of Contract award.

1.7.1.2 Competent Person Qualifications

Provide Competent Persons in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q and herein. Competent Persons for high risk activities include confined space, cranes and rigging, excavation/trenching, fall protection, and electrical work. The CP for these activities must be designated in writing, and meet the requirements for the specific activity (i.e. competent person, fall protection).

The Competent Person identified in the Contractor's Safety and Health Program and accepted Accident Prevention Plan, must be on-site at all times when the work that presents the hazards associated with their professional expertise is being performed. Provide the credentials of the Competent Persons(s) to the Contracting Officer for information in consultation with the Safety Office.

1.7.1.2.1 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a Confined Space (CP) Competent Person who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix Q, and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry

must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 34.

1.7.1.2.2 Competent Person for Scaffolding

Provide a Competent Person for Scaffolding who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 22.B.02 and herein.

1.7.1.2.3 Competent Person for Fall Protection

Provide a Competent Person for Fall Protection who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04, 21.B.03, and herein.

1.7.1.3 Qualified Trainer Requirements

Individuals qualified to instruct the 40 hour contract safety awareness course, or portions thereof, must meet the definition of a Competent Person Trainer, and, at a minimum, possess a working knowledge of the following subject areas: EM 385-1-1, Electrical Standards, Lockout/Tagout, Fall Protection, Confined Space Entry for Construction; Excavation, Trenching and Soil Mechanics, and Scaffolds in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.450, Subpart L.

Instructors are required to:

a. Prepare class presentations that cover construction-related safety requirements and includes topics covered in the NAVFAC Construction Safety Hazard Awareness Course for Contractors.

b. Ensure that all attendees attend all sessions by using a class roster signed daily by each attendee. Maintain copies of the roster for at least five years. This is a certification class and must be attended 100 percent. In cases of emergency where an attendee cannot make it to a session, the attendee can make it up in another class session for the same subject.

c. Update training course materials whenever an update of the EM 385-1-1 becomes available.

d. Provide a written exam of at least 50 questions. Students are required to answer 80 percent correctly to pass.

e. Request, review and incorporate student feedback into a continuous course improvement program.

1.7.2 Personnel Duties

1.7.2.1 Duties of the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

The SSHO must:

a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Attach safety inspection logs to the Contractors' daily production report.

b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required accident reports. Report mishaps and near misses.

c. Use and maintain OSHA's Form 300 to log work-related injuries and illnesses occurring on the project site for Prime Contractors and subcontractors, and make available to the Contracting Officer upon request. Post and maintain the Form 300A on the site Safety Bulletin Board.

d. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.

e. Attend the pre-construction meeting conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory meetings, and periodic in-progress meetings.

f. Review the APP and AHAs for compliance with EM 385-1-1, and approve, sign, implement and enforce them.

g. Establish a Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System that lists and monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution.

h. Ensure subcontractor compliance with safety and health requirements.

i. Maintain a list of hazardous chemicals on site and their material Safety Data Sheets (SDS).

j. Maintain a weekly list of high hazard activities involving energy, equipment, excavation, entry into confined space, and elevation, and be prepared to discuss details during QC Meetings.

k. Provide and keep a record of site safety orientation and indoctrination for Contractor employees, subcontractor employees, and site visitors.

Superintendent, QC Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if the above or any other required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.7.3 Meetings

1.7.3.1 Preconstruction Meeting and Conference

a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction meeting conference. This includes the project superintendent, Site Safety and Occupational Health Officer, quality control manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government

review of AHAs to preclude project delays.

c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.7.3.2 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, foremen, or CDSOs must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.8 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

Provide a site-specific Accident Prevention Plan (APP), including Activity Hazard Analyses (AHA), in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Appendix A, for the design team to follow during site visits and investigations. For subsequent visits, update the plan if there are changes in the personnel who will be attending, or the tasks to be performed. Submit the APP for review and acceptance by the Government at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of the design field work. Field work may not begin until the design APP is accepted by the Contracting Officer.

If the design scope includes borings or other subsurface investigations, include in the APP the type of field investigation and verification techniques, such as visual, local utility locating service scanning and third party/subcontractor scanning, potholing, or hand digging within two feet of a known utility that will be required. Mark underground utilities before starting any ground-disturbing actions. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 days prior to the start of soil borings or sub-surface investigations.

Prior to the start of construction incorporate the Design APP into the Construction APP so that one site specific APP exists for the project and submit to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

1.8.1 APP - Construction

A qualified person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in EM 385-1-1, Appendix A and show compliance with NASA NPR 8715.3. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of

subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed by an officer of the firm (Prime Contractor senior person), the individual preparing the APP, the on-site superintendent, the designated SSHO, the Contractor Quality Control Manager, and any designated Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or Certified Health Physicist (CIH). The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of Contract award and not less than 10 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO and Quality Control Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e. imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.8.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated Site Safety and Health Officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.

b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of competent persons for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

1.8.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.8.3.1 Confined Space Entry Plan

Develop a confined or enclosed space entry plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, OSHA Directive CPL 2.100, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this Contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by Contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

1.8.3.2 Standard Lift Plan (SLP)

Plan lifts to avoid situations where the operator cannot maintain safe control of the lift. Prepare a written SLP in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.03, using Form 16-2 for every lift or series of lifts (if duty cycle or routine lifts are being performed). The SLP must be developed, reviewed and accepted by all personnel involved in the lift in conjunction with the associated AHA. Signature on the AHA constitutes acceptance of the plan. Maintain the SLP on the LHE for the current lift(s) being made. Maintain historical SLPs for a minimum of three months.

1.8.3.3 Critical Lift Plan - Crane or Load Handling Equipment

Provide a Critical Lift Plan as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.01, using Form 16-3. In addition, Critical Lift Plans are required for the following:

a. Lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of barge mounted mobile crane's hoist.

b. When working around energized power lines where the work will get closer than the minimum clearance distance in EM 385-1-1 Table 16-1.

c. For lifts with anticipated binding conditions.

d. When erecting cranes.

1.8.3.3.1 Critical Lift Plan Planning and Schedule

Critical lifts require detailed planning and additional or unusual safety precautions. Develop and submit a critical lift plan to the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days prior to critical lift. Comply with load testing requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F.03.

1.8.3.3.2 Lifts of Personnel

In addition to the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.02, for lifts of personnel, demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1400 and EM 385-1-1, Section 16.T.

1.8.3.4 Multi-Purpose Machines, Material Handling Equipment, and Construction Equipment Lift Plan

Multi-purpose machines, material handling equipment, and construction equipment used to lift loads that are suspended by rigging gear, require proof of authorization from the machine OEM that the machine is capable of making lifts of loads suspended by rigging equipment. Written approval from a qualified registered professional engineer, after a safety analysis is performed, is allowed in lieu of the OEM's approval. Demonstrate that the operator is properly trained and that the equipment is properly configured to make such lifts and is equipped with a load chart.

1.8.3.5 Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan

The plan must be in accordance with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, Section 21.D and ASSP Z359.2, be site specific, and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. Address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 6 feet. A competent person or qualified person for fall protection must prepare and sign the plan documentation. Include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, roles and responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Review and revise, as necessary, the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation as conditions change, but at a minimum every six months, for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. Keep and maintain the accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation at the job site for the duration of the project. Include the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan documentation in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

1.8.3.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan

Provide a Rescue and Evacuation Plan in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.N and ASSP Z359.2, and include in the FP&P Plan and as part of the APP. Include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility.

1.8.3.7 Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP)

Develop a HECP in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 12, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.333, 29 CFR 1915.89, ASSP Z244.1, and ASSP A10.44. Submit this HECP as part of the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). Conduct a preparatory meeting and inspection with all effected personnel to coordinate all HECP activities. Document this meeting and inspection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.02. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures.

1.8.3.8 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources. Include engineering survey as applicable.

1.9 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.9.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.9.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.10 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

1.10.1 Safety Bulletin Board

Prior to commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. Where size, duration, or logistics of project do not facilitate a bulletin board, an alternative method, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, that is accessible and includes all mandatory information for employee and visitor review, may be deemed as meeting the requirement for a bulletin board. Include and maintain information on safety bulletin board as required by EM 385-1-1, Section 01.A.07. Additional items required to be posted include:

a. Confined space entry permit.

b. Hot work permit.

1.10.2 Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Deficiency Tracking System

Establish a SOH deficiency tracking system that lists and monitors the status of SOH deficiencies in chronological order. Use the tracking system to evaluate the effectiveness of the APP. A monthly evaluation of the data must be discussed in the QC or SOH meeting with everyone on the project. The list must be posted on the project bulletin board and updated daily, and provide the following information:

a. Date deficiency identified;

b. Description of deficiency;

c. Name of person responsible for correcting deficiency;

d. Projected resolution date;

e. Date actually resolved.

1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.13 NOTIFICATIONS and REPORTS

1.13.1 Mishap Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but no more than twenty-four hours, after any mishaps, including recordable accidents, incidents, and near misses, as defined in EM 385-1-1 Appendix Q, any report of injury, illness, or any property damage in accordance with NASA NPR 8621.1. For LHE or rigging mishaps, notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical but not more than four hours after mishap. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining appropriate medical and emergency assistance and for notifying fire, law enforcement, and regulatory agencies. Immediate reporting is required for electrical mishaps, to include Arc Flash; shock; uncontrolled release of hazardous energy (includes electrical and non-electrical); load handling equipment or rigging; fall from height (any level other than same surface); and underwater diving. These mishaps must be investigated in depth to identify all causes and to recommend hazard control measures.

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any mishap.

1.13.2 Accident Reports

a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete and submit an accident investigation report within 5 days for mishaps defined in EM 385-1-1 01.D.03 and 10 days for accidents defined by EM 385-1-1 01.D.05. Complete an investigation report within 30 days for those mishaps defined by EM 385-1-1 01.D.04. Mishaps defined by EM 385-1-1 01.D.04 and 01.D.05 must include a written report submitted as an attachment using the following outline: (1) Mishap summary description to include process, findings and outcomes; (2) Root Cause; (3) Direct Factors; (4) Indirect and Contributing Factors; (5) Corrective Actions; and (6) Recommendations. Complete the applicable USACE Accident Report Form 3394, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.

b. Conduct an accident investigation for any load handling equipment accident (including rigging accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the LHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Accident Report) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.13.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.13.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

Provide a FORM 16-1 Certificate of Compliance for LHE entering an activity under this Contract and in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Post certifications on the crane.

Develop a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.H.03 using Form 16-2 Standard Pre-Lift Crane Plan/Checklist for each lift planned. Submit SLP to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

1.14 HOT WORK

1.14.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e. welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, from the Fire Division. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives are processed, stored, or handled. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot

Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of one hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency Fire Division phone number. REPORT ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, TO THE RESPONSIBLE FIRE DIVISION IMMEDIATELY.

1.14.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist, or Certified Industrial Hygienist for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1, Section 06.H

1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with Section 34 of EM 385-1-1, OSHA 29 CFR 1926, OSHA 29 CFR 1910, OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146, and OSHA Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.15.1 Entry Procedures

Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. Comply with EM 385-1-1, Section 34 for entry procedures. Hazards pertaining to the space must be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

1.15.2 Forced Air Ventilation

Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its action level.

1.15.3 Sewer Wet Wells

Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

1.15.4 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.16 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.

b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.

c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

Provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for new permit-required confined spaces. Signs for confined spaces must comply with NEMA Z535.2. Provide signs with wording: "DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" in bold letters a minimum of one inch in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" must be red and readable from 5 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

a. Hard Hat

b. Long Pants

c. Appropriate Safety Shoes

d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the

area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval from the Contracting Office or their designated representative prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this Contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material.

3.1.3 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.4 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e. 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during construction operations, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to FAR 52.243-4 Changes and FAR 52.236-2 Differing Site Conditions.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 30 days in advance. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 (Isolation). Some examples of energy isolation devices and procedures are highlighted in EM 385-1-1, Section 12.D. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A.01, where outages involve Government or Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of HECP and HEC procedures, as well as applicable Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs). In accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 11.A.02 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the

permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.A. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Installation representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HECP training in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 12.C. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with ASSP Z359.2 and EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.A and 21.D.

3.4.1 Training

Institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Protection Program, provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards and using personal fall protection equipment. Provide training by a competent person for fall protection in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C. Document training and practical application of the competent person in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.C.04 and ASSP Z359.2 in the AHA.

3.4.2 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 21.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 Section 21.I, 29 CFR 1926.500 Subpart M,ASSP Z359.0, ASSP Z359.1, ASSP Z359.2, ASSP Z359.3, ASSP Z359.4, ASSP Z359.6, ASSP Z359.7, ASSP Z359.11, ASSP Z359.12, ASSP Z359.13, ASSP Z359.14, ASSP Z359.15, ASSP Z359.16 and ASSP Z359.18.

3.4.2.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with

EM 385-1-1, Sections 21.O through 21.O.06. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.4.2.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion), that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.06.

3.4.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Implement fall protection controls based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. Evaluate the roof area to be accessed for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 6 feet from unprotected edge of a roof having a slope less than or equal to 4:12 (vertical to horizontal), protect personnel from falling by the use of conventional fall protection systems (personal fall arrest/restraint systems, guardrails, or safety nets) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21 and 29 CFR 1926.500. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.

(2) For work greater than 6 feet from the unprotected roof edge, addition to the use of conventional fall protection systems the use of a warning line system is also permitted, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and EM 385-1-1, Section 21.L.

b. Steep-Sloped Roofs: Work on a roof having a slope greater than 4:12 (vertical to horizontal) requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also applies to residential or housing type construction.

3.4.4 Horizontal Lifelines (HLL)

Provide HLL in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.I.08.d.2. Commercially manufactured horizontal lifelines (HLL) must be designed,

installed, certified and used, under the supervision of a qualified person, for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500). The competent person for fall protection may (if deemed appropriate by the qualified person) supervise the assembly, disassembly, use and inspection of the HLL system under the direction of the qualified person. Locally manufactured HLLs are not acceptable unless they are custom designed for limited or site specific applications by a Registered Professional Engineer who is qualified in designing HLL systems.

3.4.5 Guardrails and Safety Nets

Design, install and use guardrails and safety nets in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 21.F.01 and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

3.4.6 Rescue and Evacuation Plan and Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. Prepare a Rescue and Evacuation Plan and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue or assisted-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. Include the Rescue and Evacuation Plan within the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP). The plan must be in accordance with the requirements of EM 385-1-1, ASSP Z359.2, and ASSP Z359.4.

3.5 WORK PLATFORMS

3.5.1 Scaffolding

Provide employees with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet in height must be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system.

b. Ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers are prohibited for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 20 feet maximum in height.

c. An adequate gate is required.

d. Employees performing scaffold erection and dismantling must be qualified.

e. Scaffold must be capable of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load, and provide appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan.

f. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward.

g. Special care must be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded.

h. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material are prohibited. The first tie-in must be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of the scaffold base.

i. Scaffolding other than suspended types must bear on base plates upon wood mudsills (2 in x 10 in x 8 in minimum) or other adequate firm foundation.

j. Scaffold or work platform erectors must have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than 6 feet.

k. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above 6 feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.5.2 Elevated Aerial Work Platforms (AWPs)

Workers must be anchored to the basket or bucket in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions (anchoring to the boom may only be used when allowed by the manufacturer and permitted by the CP). Lanyards used must be sufficiently short to prohibit worker from climbing out of basket. The climbing of rails is prohibited. Lanyards with built-in shock absorbers are acceptable. Self-retracting devices are not acceptable. Tying off to an adjacent pole or structure is not permitted unless a safe device for 100 percent tie-off is used for the transfer.

Use of AWPs must be operated, inspected, and maintained as specified in the operating manual for the equipment and delineated in the AHA. Operators of AWPs must be designated as qualified operators by the Prime Contractor. Maintain proof of qualifications on site for review and include in the AHA.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment (MHE)

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts must not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions. Material handling equipment fitted with personnel work platform attachments are prohibited from traveling or positioning while personnel are working on the platform.

b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Material Handling Equipment Operators must be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910, Subpart N.

c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks must be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.6.2 Load Handling Equipment (LHE)

The following requirements apply. In exception, these requirements do not apply to commercial truck mounted and articulating boom cranes used solely to deliver material and supplies (not prefabricated components, structural steel, or components of a systems-engineered metal building) where the

lift consists of moving materials and supplies from a truck or trailer to the ground; to cranes installed on mechanics trucks that are used solely in the repair of shore-based equipment; to crane that enter the activity but are not used for lifting; nor to other machines not used to lift loads suspended by rigging equipment. However, LHE accidents occurring during such operations must be reported.

a. Equip cranes and derricks as specified in EM 385-1-1, Section 16.

b. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 working days in advance of any LHE entering the activity, in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.A.02, so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Prior to cranes entering federal activities, a Crane Access Permit must be obtained from the Contracting Officer. A copy of the permitting process will be provided at the Preconstruction Meeting. Contractor's operator must remain with the crane during the spot check. Rigging gear must be in accordance with OSHA, ASME B30.9 Standards safety standards.

c. Comply with the LHE manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Perform erection under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). Perform all testing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures.

d. Comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks, ASME B30.9 for slings, ASME B30.20 for below the hook lifting devices and ASME B30.26 for rigging hardware.

e. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers must be alert to this special hazard and follow the requirements of EM 385-1-1 Section 11, and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.

f. Do not use crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Do not lift personnel with a line hoist or friction crane. Additionally, submit a specific AHA for this work to the Contracting Officer. Ensure the activity and AHA are thoroughly reviewed by all involved personnel.

g. Inspect, maintain, and recharge portable fire extinguishers as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

h. All employees must keep clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads, except for employees required to handle the load.

i. Use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

j. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

k. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel access where accessible areas of the LHE's rotating superstructure poses a risk of striking, pinching or crushing personnel.

l. Maintain inspection records in accordance by EM 385-1-1, Section 16.D, including shift, monthly, and annual inspections, the signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the LHE that was inspected. Records must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.

m. Maintain written reports of operational and load testing in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 16.F, listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the LHE. Reports must be available for review by the Contracting Officer.

n. Certify that all LHE operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

o. Take steps to ensure that wind speed does not contribute to loss of control of the load during lifting operations. At wind speeds greater than 20 mph, the operator, rigger and lift supervisor must cease all crane operations, evaluate conditions and determine if the lift may proceed. Base the determination to proceed or not on wind calculations per the manufacturer and a reduction in LHE rated capacity if applicable. Include this maximum wind speed determination as part of the activity hazard analysis plan for that operation.

p. Follow FAA guidelines when required based on project location.

3.6.3 Machinery and Mechanized Equipment

a. Proof of qualifications for operator must be kept on the project site for review.

b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment must be on-site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE EM 385-1-1. Incorporate such additional safety precautions or requirements into the AHAs.

c. Submit a Machinery & Mechanized Equipment Certification Form to the Contracting Officer prior to being placed into use.

3.6.4 Base Mounted Drum Hoists

a. Operation of base mounted drum hoists must be in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and ASSP A10.22.

b. Rigging gear must be in accordance with applicable ASME/OSHA standards.

c. When used on telecommunication towers, base mounted drum hoists must be in accordance with TIA-1019, TIA-222, ASME B30.7, 29 CFR 1926.552, and 29 CFR 1926.553.

d. When used to hoist personnel, the AHA must include a written standard operating procedure. Operators must have a physical examination in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 16.B.05 and trained, at a minimum, in accordance with EM 385-1-1 Section 16.U and 16.T. The base mounted drum hoist must also comply with OSHA Instruction CPL 02-01-056 and ASME B30.23.

e. Material and personnel must not be hoisted simultaneously.

f. Personnel cage must be marked with the capacity (in number of persons) and load limit in pounds.

g. Construction equipment must not be used for hoisting material or personnel or with trolley/tag lines. Construction equipment may be used for towing and assisting with anchoring guy lines.

3.6.5 Use of Explosives

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives. Perform explosive work in accordance with NASA-STD 8719.12. This document is available at:

http://www.hq.nasa.gov/office/codeq/doctree/871912.htm

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

Soil classification must be performed by a competent person in accordance with 29 CFR 1926 and EM 385-1-1.

3.7.1 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

Physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth, by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within 3 feet of the underground system.

3.7.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt, and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within and under concrete slabs or pier structures, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever Contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company must locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the Contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.8 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Sections 11 and 12.

3.8.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

As delineated in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.147.

3.8.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State, Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.8.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.8.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous and effective path

to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

Check grounding circuits to ensure that the circuit between the ground and a grounded power conductor has a resistance low enough to permit sufficient current flow to allow the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

3.8.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
02/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: communications@amca.org
Internet: http://www.amca.org

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: http://www.ahrinet.org

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
1400 Crystal Drive
Suite 430
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-358-2960
E-Mail: info@aluminum.org
Internet: https://www.aluminum.org/

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250
Schaumburg, IL 60173
Ph: 847-303-5664
E-mail: customerservice@aamanet.org
Internet: https://aamanet.org/

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001

Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@aashto.org
Internet: https://www.transportation.org/

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: https://www.concrete.org/

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: https://www.acgih.org/

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-5444
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: https://www.aisc.org/

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
7470 New Technology Way, Suite F
Frederick, MD 21703
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: http://www.alsc.org

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW,11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: storemanager@ansi.org
Internet: https://www.ansi.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Internet: https://www.asce.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: https://www.ashrae.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: https://www.asme.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: https://www.assp.org/

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448
Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
Internet: http://www.asse-plumbing.org

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 W. Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235 USA
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: https://www.awwa.org/

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Internet: https://www.aws.org/

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)
222 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201
Leesburg, VA 20175
Ph: 800-890-7732
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: publications@awc.org
Internet: https://www.awc.org/

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: http://www.awpa.com

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: https://www.apawood.org/

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
2696 Research Park Drive

Lexington, KY 40511-8480
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
E-mail: info@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: http://www.asphaltinstitute.org

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: https://www.astm.org/

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue, 15th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: https://www.buildershardware.com/

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: https://www.cdph.ca.gov/

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
2401 Fieldcrest Drive
Mundelein, IL 60060
Ph: 224-864-2910
Internet: https://www.cispi.org/

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348
Internet: https://www.cdc.gov

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
Internet: https://www.copper.org/

CSA GROUP (CSA)
178 Rexdale Blvd.
Toronto, ON, Canada M9W 1R3
Ph: 416-747-4044
Fax: 416-747-2510
E-mail: member@csagroup.org
Internet: https://www.csagroup.org/

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: https://www.fmglobal.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: https://www.ieee.org/

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)
4755 E. Philadelphia St.
Ontario, CA 91761
Ph: 909-472-4100
Fax: 909-472-4150
E-mail: iapmo@iapmo.org
Internet: http://www.iapmo.org

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW
6th Floor, Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: https://www.iccsafe.org/

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: https://www.netaworld.org/

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1901 North Moore Street
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
Internet: https://safetyequipment.org/

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: http://msshq.org

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: http://www.mpi.net/

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
15835 Park Ten Place
Houston, TX 77084
Ph: 281-228-6200

Fax: 281-228-6300
E-mail: firstservice@nace.org
Internet: https://www.nace.org

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)
NASA Headquarters
300 E. Street SW, Suite 5R30
Washington, DC 20546
Ph: 202-358-0001
Fax: 202-358-4338
Internet: https://www.nasa.gov/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100
Bethesda, MD 20814
Ph: 301-657-3110
Fax: 301-215-4500
Internet: https://www.necanet.org/

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Internet: https://www.nema.org

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: https://www.nfpa.org

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
PO Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184
Ph: 901-377-1818
Internet: https://nhla.com/

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE (NPS)
National Park Service
1849 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20240
Ph: 202-208-6843
Internet: https://www.nps.gov/

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
Cumberland, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: info@nelma.org
Internet: https://www.nelma.org/

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK

Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: http://www.nsf.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: https://www.ppfahome.org/

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
E-Mail: pdi@PDIonline.org
Internet: http://www.pdionline.org

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: https://www.smacna.org/

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org
Internet: http://www.sspc.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: https://www.sae.org/

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: http://www.aqmd.gov

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
665 Rodi Road, Suite 305
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-244-0440
Fax: 412-244-9090
Internet: http://www.cypressinfo.org

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
P.O. Box 10915
Pensacola, FL 32524-0915
Ph: 850-434-2611 or 800-995-7742
Fax: 850-434-1290
E-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: https://www.spib.org/

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Road
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoor.org
Internet: https://www.steeldoor.org/

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 North Courthouse Rosd, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org
Internet: https://www.tiaonline.org/

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q
Longmont, CO 80501-6172
Ph: 303-939-9700
Fax: 303-541-9215
E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org
https://masonrysociety.org/

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/
or
https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue

Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)
1000 Independence Avenue Southwest
Washington, D.C. 20585
Ph: 202-586-5000
Fax: 202-586-4403
E-mail: The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov
Internet: https://www.energy.gov/

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY FEDERAL ENERGY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM (FEMP)
Forrestal Building
1000 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20585
Internet:
https://www.energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-564-4700
Internet: https://www.epa.gov
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: https://www.ntis.gov/

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)
Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/
Order free documents from:
U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Aviation Administration
800 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20591
Ph: 866-835-5322

Internet: https://www.faa.gov/

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System (ASSIST)
Internet: https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/; account registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: https://www.archives.gov/
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: https://www.gpo.gov/

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
6980 S.W. Varns
Tigard, OR 97223
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: info@wclib.org
Internet: http://www.wclib.org

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
1500 SW First Ave., Suite 870
Portland, OR 97201
Ph: 503-224-3930
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: http://www.wwpa.org

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 50 00

PROJECT CLOSEOUT
01/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall furnish red line as built drawings to the contracting officer that indicate all variations in locations, construction, equipment, etc. from that shown on the original drawings.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND COMPLETION OF PUNCH LIST CORRECTIONS

Set date and notify Contracting Officer as to time construction will be ready for preliminary punch list and, upon completion of that list, set time and date for inspection of punch list corrections. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. When the Contracting Officer on the basis of an inspection, determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Owner or separate contractors can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for the use for which it is intended, he will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the Date of Substantial Completion, shall state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall complete the items listed therein or attached thereto. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and the Contractor for their written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate.

1.3 FINAL INSPECTION

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and Owner in writing 10 days prior to the date that the project will be ready for final inspection. An inspection of the project will be made by the Contracting Officer and Contractor at a mutually agreed upon time. If the project is complete, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer shall issue a certificate as set forth hereinafter. Minor unfinished items of work may be excluded from the certificate. The Contracting Officer and Contractor shall mutually agree on a date for the completion of these items of work. Should the Contractor fail to complete the work within the agreed time, the Owner shall have the option of having the unfinished work completed.

1.4 RELEASE OF LIENS AND CERTIFICATION ALL BILLS ARE PAID

The Contractor, before final acceptance is given by the Contracting Officer, shall furnish for himself and all sub contractors, in triplicate, duly certified by a notary, a full release of liens, damages, and a guarantee that all materials and labor are paid in accordance with the Contractual Documents.

1.5 GUARANTEE

The Contractor, before final acceptance by the Contracting Officer, shall furnish the Owner, in triplicate, a written notarized guarantee. All Contractors shall guarantee their work for a period of one year from the date of Substantial Completion as stated by the Contracting Officer. Neither the final Certificate for Payment, nor any provision in the Contract Documents shall relieve the contractors of their responsibility for negligence or defective materials or workmanship within the extent and period covered by law; and upon written notice he shall remedy any defects due thereto, and pay all expenses for any damages to other work resulting therefrom. Emergency defective workmanship and defective materials within the year's guarantee shall be corrected within a few days after receipt of a written order from the Contracting Officer. Any items that are not considered of an emergency nature by the Contracting Officer may be corrected prior to the expiration of the Guarantee period.

The wording for the Guarantee shall be as follows:

> "We hereby guarantee all work performed by us on the above captioned project to be free from defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year, or for such longer period of time as may be called for in the Contractual Documents for such portions of the work."

1.6 OTHER FINAL DOCUMENTS

Deliver to the Owner, through the Contracting Officer, all required bonds, warranties, individual guarantees, etc. that are required by the various following sections of these specifications.

1.7 ACCEPTANCE

Upon satisfactory submittal of the above documents the Contracting Officer shall issue to the Owner a certificate recommending final acceptance of the project. Minor unfinished items of work may be listed on the certificate and excepted from final acceptance. A sum sufficient to cover the cost of completing these unfinished items of work will be withheld by the Owner from the final payment. All other funds including retainage shall be due and payable upon receipt by the Owner of the Contracting Officer's certificate. Upon certification by the Contracting Officer that the items of work have been completed, all monies withheld by the Owner shall be due the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 50

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
10/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 112	Oil Pollution Prevention
40 CFR 152 - 186	Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.2 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.2.1 Rubbish

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass, crockery, metal, lumber, cans, and bones.

1.2.2.2 Debris

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as ashes and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work, leaves, and tree trimmings.

1.2.2.3 Chemical Waste

This includes salts, acids, alkalies, herbicides, pesticides, and organic chemicals.

1.2.3 Sanitary Wastes

1.2.3.1 Sewage

Waste characterized as domestic sanitary sewage.

1.2.3.2 Garbage

Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2.4 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous substances as defined in 40 CFR 261 or as defined by applicable state and local regulations.

1.2.5 Oily Waste

Petroleum products and bituminous materials.

1.2.6 Landscape Features

Trees, plants, shrubs and ground covers.

1.2.7 Hazardous Substances

As defined in EPA PL 96 510.

1.2.8 Hazardous Materials

As defined in DOT Regulation 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during normal construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Comply with Federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances and noise pollution.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NATURAL RESOURCES

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

2.1.1 Landscape Features

Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy existing landscape features without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages, unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attach ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resultant damage.

2.1.1.1 Protection

Protect existing landscape features which are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. By approved excavation, remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed.

2.1.1.2 Replacement

Remove existing landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged features. Obtain the Contracting Officer's approval before replacement.

2.1.2 Water Resources

2.1.2.1 Oily and Hazardous Substances

Prevent oily or other hazardous substances from entering the ground, drainage areas, or local bodies of water. Take precautions to ensure that no oil or other hazardous material is released to the water, land, sanitary sewer system, or storm sewer system. Environmental requirements for the prevention of oil spills are contained in 40 CFR 112. For oil and hazardous substance spills which may be large enough to violate Federal, State or Local Regulations, the Contracting Officer shall be verbally notified immediately. Clean up any spills of oil or hazardous substances which result from the Contractor's operations. If the Contractor can not clean up any spill in a timely manner, the Government will perform the cleanup at the Contractor's expense.

2.1.3 Fish and Wildlife Resources

Do not disturb fish and wildlife. Do not alter water flows or otherwise disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as indicated or specified.

2.2 HISTORICAL AND ARCHEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Carefully preserve and report immediately to the Contracting Officer items having possible historical or archeological interest which are discovered in the course of work. Protect monuments, markers, and works of art.

2.3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

2.3.1 Burnoff

Burnoff of the ground cover is prohibited.

2.3.2 Protection of Erodible Soils

Immediately finish the earthwork brought to a final grade, as indicated or specified. Immediately protect the side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading. Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils.

2.3.3 Temporary Protection of Erodible Soils

Provide the following methods to prevent erosion and control sedimentation.

2.3.3.1 Mechanical Retardation and Control of Runoff

Mechanically retard and control the rate of runoff from the construction site. Provide diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses.

2.3.3.2 Seeding

Provide seeding where ground is disturbed. Include topsoil or nutriment during the seeding operation necessary to establish or re-establish a suitable stand of grass.

2.4 SOLID AND SANITARY WASTES

Pick up solid wastes, and place in containers which are regularly emptied. Prevent contamination of the site and other areas when handling and disposing wastes. On completion, leave the areas clean. Control and dispose of wastes.

2.4.1 Disposal of Solid Wastes

Dispose of solid wastes in accordance with the requirements specified.

2.4.1.1 Sub Removal From Government Property

Remove solid wastes from Government property.

2.4.2 Garbage Disposal

Place garbage in approved containers, and move to a pickup point or disposal area, where directed.

2.4.3 Sewage, Odor, and Pest Control

Dispose of sewage through connection to a municipal or district sanitary sewage system, where such a system is not available, use chemical toilets. Empty wastes into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system. Provide pest control and elimination of odors. No substances shall be disposed of which will interfere with treatment plant operations in accordance with 40 CFR 403.

2.5 HAZARDOUS WASTES

2.5.1 General

Handle generated hazardous wastes in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Store hazardous waste in approved containers in accordance with 40 CFR 152 - 186. Label to identify the type of waste and the date the container was filled. Remove the containers from the project site, and store and dispose of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 263 and 40 CFR 264. For hazardous wastes spills, verbally notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

2.5.2 Petroleum Products

Conduct the fueling and lubricating of equipment and motor vehicles to protect against spills and evaporation. Dispose of lubricants and excess oils.

2.6 DUST

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars.

2.7 ABRASIVE BLASTING

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Dispose of abrasive blasting debris.

2.8 NOISE

Make the maximum use of low noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives will not be permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the designated times.

2.9 FOOD

Preparation, cooking and dispensing of food products will not be permitted.

2.10 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION

Remove temporary construction facilities including haul roads, work areas, structures, foundations of temporary structures, and stockpiles of excess or waste materials. Grade temporary roads, parking areas, and temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
02/19, CHG 3: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.1.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.1.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.1.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.1.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.1.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its

original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.1.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.1.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking, and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.3.2 Oversight

The Quality Control Manager, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the Construction Waste Management Plan for the project.

1.3.3 Special Programs

Implement special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise

directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.3.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste steams not listed:

a. Land Clearing Debris

b. Asphalt

c. Masonry and CMU

d. Concrete

e. Metals (Includes, but is not limited to, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze.)

f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)

g. Glass

h. Paper

i. Plastics (PET, HDPE,PVC,LDPE,PP,PS, Other)

j. Gypsum

k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans

l. Carpet

m. Ceiling Tiles

n. Insulation

o. Beverage Containers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Quarterly Reports

Annual Report

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; S

1.5 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at following meetings:

a. Preconstruction meeting.

b. Regular site meetings.

c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 15 calendar days after notice to proceed. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as necessary, in order for construction to begin.. Execute demolition or deconstruction activities in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION. Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project..

b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.

c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.

d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.

e. Name of landfill and incinerator to be used.

f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.

h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.

i. Description of the means by which materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.

j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).

k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Quality Control Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.7 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.7.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted though re-use, recycling and sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for materials not recycled, reused or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.7.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions or minor deconstruction activities.

1.8 REPORTS

1.8.1 General

Maintain current construction waste diversion information on site for

periodic inspection by the Contracting Officer. Include in the quarterly reports, annual reports and final reports: the project name, contract information, information for waste generated, diverted and disposed of for the current reporting period and show cumulative totals for the project. Reports must identify quantifies of waste by type and disposal method. Also include in each report, supporting documentation to include manifests, weigh tickets, receipts, and invoices specifically identifying the project and waste material type and weighted sum.

1.8.2 Quarterly Reporting

Provide cumulative reports at the end of each quarter (December, March, June, and September, corresponding with the federal fiscal year for reporting purposes). Submit quarterly reports not later than 15 calendar days after the preceding quarter has ended.

1.8.3 Annual Reporting

Provide a cumulative construction waste diversion report annually. Submit annual report not later than 30 calendar days after the preceding fourth quarter has ended.

1.9 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide Final Construction Waste Diversion Report 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

1.10 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination, and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations. Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

1.10.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.10.2 Co-Mingled Method

Place waste products and recyclable materials into a single container and

then transport to an authorized recycling facility, which meets all applicable requirements to accept and dispose of recyclable materials in accordance with all applicable local, state and federal regulations. The Co-mingled materials must be sorted and processed in accordance with the approved Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.10.3 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.11 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.11.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation. Consider the use of surplus industrial supply broker services, who match entities with reusable or repurpose industrial materials with entities with need of such materials.

1.11.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclables materials will not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.11.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2005; R 2011) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data for the provided equipment, product, or system, defining the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventive operation and maintenance. Compile, prepare, and aggregate O&M data to include clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.2.1 Quantity

Submit supplier/manufacturers' O&M information specified herein for the components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, and accessories. The items for which O&M Data/Manuals are required are listed in the technical sections which specifies those particular items. O&M manual shall be submitted electronically. Hard copies will not be accepted.

1.2.2 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Operation and Maintenance data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.2.3 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." For each product, system, or component piece of equipment requiring submission of O&M Data, submit the Data Package specified in the individual technical section.

1.2.4 Delivery

Submit O&M Data Manuals to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance; submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data/Manuals within the time limits set forth above, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data/Manuals are associated.

1.2.5 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.3 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

The following are a detailed description of the data package items listed in paragraph SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES.

1.3.1 Operating Instructions

Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.3.1.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions.

1.3.1.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.3.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.3.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.3.1.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.3.1.6 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.3.2 Preventive Maintenance

Provide the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize repairs for the installed model and features of each system.

1.3.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.

b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.

c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.3.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance and repair. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.3.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.3.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommendations on procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.3.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.3.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number

electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.3.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and list tools required to restore product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.3.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.3.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.3.4 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.3.4.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-03 Product Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.3.4.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval.

1.3.4.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documented with the required approval.

1.3.4.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

1.3.4.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties.

1.3.4.6 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.3.4.7 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.3.4.8 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.4.1 Data Package 1

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Cleaning recommendations

c. Maintenance and repair procedures

d. Warranty information

e. Extended warranty information

f. Contractor information

g. Spare parts and supply list

1.4.2 Data Package 2

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Normal operations

c. Environmental conditions

d. Lubrication data

e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

f. Cleaning recommendations

g. Maintenance and repair procedures

h. Removal and replacement instructions

i. Spare parts and supply list

j. Parts identification

k. Warranty information

l. Extended warranty information

m. Contractor information

1.4.3 Data Package 3

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Environmental conditions

g. Operating log

h. Lubrication data

i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

j. Cleaning recommendations

k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

m. Maintenance and repair procedures

n. Removal and replacement instructions

o. Spare parts and supply list

p. Product submittal data

q. O&M submittal data

r. Parts identification

s. Warranty information

t. Extended warranty information

u. Testing equipment and special tool information

v. Testing and performance data

w. Contractor information

x. Field test reports

1.4.4 Data Package 4

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Emergency operations

f. Operator service requirements

g. Environmental conditions

h. Operating log

i. Lubrication data

j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

k. Cleaning recommendations

l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams

n. Repair procedures

o. Removal and replacement instructions

p. Spare parts and supply list

q. Repair work-hours

r. Product submittal data

s. O&M submittal data

t. Parts identification

u. Warranty information

v. Extended warranty information

w. Personnel training requirements

x. Testing equipment and special tool information

y. Testing and performance data

z. Contractor information

aa. Field test reports

1.4.5 Data Package 5

a. Safety precautions and hazards

b. Operator prestart

c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures

d. Normal operations

e. Environmental conditions

f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures

g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques

h. Wiring and control diagrams

i. Maintenance and repair procedures

j. Removal and replacement instructions

k. Spare parts and supply list

l. Product submittal data

m. Manufacturer's instructions

n. O&M submittal data

o. Parts identification

p. Testing equipment and special tool information

q. Warranty information

r. Extended warranty information

s. Testing and performance data

t. Contractor information

u. Field test reports

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00

DECONSTRUCTION
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 145	(1991; R 2012) Standard Specification for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes
AASHTO T 180	(2017) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D2487	(2017; R 2025) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61	National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Critical Root Zone (CRZ)

The critical root zone is the area around and under a tree where the majority of its roots are located. The CRZ is usually measured as a circle with a radius that's 1.5- foot for every inch of the tree's diameter at breast height (DBH), and a depth of 24 inches.

1.2.1.2 Deconstruction

Deconstruction is the process of taking apart a facility with the primary goal of preserving the value of all useful building materials.

1.2.1.3 Deconstruction Plan

Deconstruction Plan is the planned steps and processes for dismantling all or portions of a structure or assembly, to include managing sequencing activities, storage, re-installation activities, salvage and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a Deconstruction Plan and submit proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed. Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use.

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes the value derived from the salvage and recycling of materials. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building. The work includes deconstruction, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 17, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove snow, dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Trees

Protect the trees that are to remain and might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction by a 4 foot high polyethylene fence. Erect and secure fence to protect the critical root zone (CRZ) using a 1.5-foot protection radius for each 1 inch of tree diameter measured at breast height (DBH) or edge of tree canopy, whichever is greater. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract in accordance with tree mitigation requirements and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor.

1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 AVAILABILITY OF WORK AREAS

Areas in which the work is to be accomplished will be available at contract award.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Deconstruction Plan; G

Existing Conditions

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of deconstruction and renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M.

1.7.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris.

1.8 PROTECTION

1.8.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.8.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the deconstruction work continuously evaluate the condition of the site specific features being deconstructed and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It

is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill basements, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition or deconstruction of structures. Provide fill material consisting of waste products from demolition or deconstruction until all waste appropriate for this purpose is consumed.

b. Provide fill material conforming to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in ASTM D2487. In addition, fill material must be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.

c. Proposed fill material must be sampled and tested by an approved soil testing laboratory, as follows:

Soil classification	AASHTO M 145
Moisture-density relations	AASHTO T 180, Method B or D

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Structures

a. Remove existing structures indicated to be removed. Remove sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases as indicated.

b. Deconstruct structures in a systematic manner from the top of the structure to the ground. Complete demolition work above each tier or floor before the supporting members on the lower level are disturbed. Deconstruct concrete and masonry walls in small sections. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by means of derricks, platforms hoists, or other suitable methods as approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Locate demolition and deconstruction equipment throughout the structure and remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads to supporting walls, floors, or framing.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities, as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated. Move, grind and store pavement and slabs designated to be recycled and utilized in this project as directed by the Contracting Officer. Remove pavement and slabs not to be used in this project from the project site at Contractor's expense.

3.1.4 Roofing

Sequence work to minimize building exposure between demolition or deconstruction and new roof materials installation.

3.1.4.1 Temporary Roofing

Install temporary roofing and flashing as necessary to maintain a watertight condition throughout the course of the work. Remove temporary work prior to installation of permanent roof system materials unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4.2 Reroofing

When removing the existing roofing system from the roof deck, remove only as much roofing as can be recovered by the end of the work day, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Do not attempt to open the roof covering system in threatening weather. Reseal all openings prior to suspension of work the same day.

3.1.5 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain, to removed materials being salvaged and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, abut or tie the new work into the existing construction as indicated. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations. Salvage masonry removed in whole blocks and store for reuse.

3.1.6 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete. Sawcuts in existing concrete sidewalk roads must be at the nearest existing expansion joint or weakened plane joint and at full depth.

3.1.7 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.8 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Make finished surfaces of patched area flush with the adjacent existing surface and match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible to texture and finish. Provide patching as specified and indicated, and include the following:

a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, [caused by previous physical damage or] left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.1.9 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated [on station] storage area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved. Do not offer low-efficiency equipment for reuse[; provide to recycling service for disassembly and recycling of parts].

3.1.9.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; drain tanks, piping and fixtures; if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, steam clean interiors. Seal openings with caps,

plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

3.1.9.2 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove and salvage fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations. Salvage, box and store auxiliary units and accessories with the main motor and machines. Tag salvaged items for identification, storage, and protection from damage. Classify broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable units and not caused to be broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable as debris to be disposed of by the Contractor.

3.1.10 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

3.1.10.1 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.1.10.2 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

3.1.11 Items With Unique/Regulated Disposal Requirements

Remove and dispose of items with unique or regulated disposal requirements in the manner dictated by law or in the most environmentally responsible manner.

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.2.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Materials approved for storage by the Contracting Officer must be removed before completion of the contract. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.2.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment listed in the Deconstruction Plan indicated materials to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses. Coordinate the re-use of materials and equipment with the re-use requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture re-use of materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

3.2.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are listed in the Deconstruction Plan indicated to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site.

a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Coordinate the salvaged materials with tracking requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture salvaged materials in the diversion calculations for the project.

c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Properly identify the contents of containers.

3.2.4 Unsalvageable and Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable noncombustible material in the disposal area. Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material off the site.

3.3 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from project site and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.4.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified.

3.4.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.4.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.4.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal

disposal. Dispose of waste soil per Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.5 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 01 00

REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE
02/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This specification governs the rehabilitation of structural concrete.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Bracing

Temporary supplemental members used to avoid local or global instability during construction, evaluation, or repair that are intended to be removed after completion of construction.

1.2.2 Delamination

A planar separation in a material that is roughly parallel to the surface of the material.

1.2.3 Rehabilitation

Repairing or modifying an existing structure to a desired useful condition.

1.2.4 Repair

The reconstruction or renewal of concrete parts of an existing structure for its maintenance or to correct deterioration, damage, or faulty construction of members or systems of a structure.

1.2.5 Shoring

Props or posts of timber or other material in compression used for the temporary support of excavations, formwork, or unsafe structures; the process of erecting shores.

1.2.6 Termination Joint

The interface where a placement of repair material meets existing concrete, the edge of an expansion joint, or other existing surfaces.

1.2.7 Unsound Concrete

Concrete that is fractured, delaminated, spalled, deteriorated, defective, contaminated or otherwise damaged.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 503.2-503.4	(2010, R 2003) Three Epoxy Specifications
ACI 503.3	(2010) Specification for Producing a Skid-Resistant Surface on Concrete by the Use of Epoxy and Aggregate
ACI 503.7	(2007) Specification for Crack Repair by Epoxy Injection
ACI 548.4	(2011) Standard Specification for Latex-Modified Concrete (LMC) Overlays
ACI 548.8	(2007) Specification for Type EM (Epoxy Multi-Layer) Polymer Overlay for Bridge and Parking Garage Decks
ACI 548.12	(2012) Specification for Bonding Hardened Concrete and Steel to Hardened Concrete with an Epoxy Adhesive

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C387/C387M	(2023) Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Concrete and High Strength Mortar
ASTM C881/C881M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C928/C928M	(2020a) Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Rapid-Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs
ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1583/C1583M	(2013) Standard Test Method for Tensile Strength of Concrete Surfaces and the Bond Strength or Tensile Strength of Concrete Repair and Overlay Materials by Direct Tension (Pull-off Method)
ASTM C1600/C1600M	(2017) Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic

	Cement Concrete
ASTM D4580/D4580M	(2012) Standard Practice for Measuring Delaminations in Concrete Bridge Decks by Sounding
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualifications; G

Work Plan; G

Quality Control Plan; G

SD-03 Product Data

Polymers

Miscellaneous Materials And Equipment

SD-05 Design Data

Repair Procedures; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 General Requirements

a. Follow the requirements of Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE for Work involving portland cement concrete.

b. To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the applicable manufacturer's Safety data sheets or local regulations. Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for all polymers as well as other potentially hazardous materials.

c. Submit the repair procedures for executing the work as well as the test data and documentation on materials used for repair. Submittal must include component materials, mixture proportions, and supplier's quality control program.

d. Inspection and testing of surface preparation as well as placement of reinforcing steel must be in accordance with provisions included herein and the Contract Document.

e. Sampling and testing of materials, as well as inspection and testing of work, must be in accordance with established procedures, manufacturer's instructions, specific instructions from the

Contracting Officer if given, or recommended practices as referenced herein and the Contract Documents.

f. Trial batches and testing requirements for various repair materials specified are the responsibility of the Contractor.

g. The testing agency must inspect, sample, and test repair materials and concrete production as required. When it appears that material furnished or work performed by Contractor fails to conform to Contract Documents the testing agency will immediately report such deficiency.

1.5.2 Qualifications

1.5.2.1 Testing Agencies

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, agencies that test concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077. Testing agencies that test or inspect placement of reinforcing steel must meet the requirement of ASTM E329. Submit data on qualifications of Contractor's proposed testing agency for acceptance.

1.5.2.2 Quality Control Personnel

Field tests of repair materials required must be made by an ICRI Concrete Surface Repair Technician Tier 2. Submit resumes, pertinent information, past experience, training and education of all operators of specialized demolition equipment if needed for this and the three paragraphs above.

1.5.2.3 Contractor Qualifications

The contractor performing the repair work must have been involved in a minimum of three concrete repair projects similar in size and scope to this project for at least five years. Submit information, including name, dollar value, date, and point-of-contact for similar projects which demonstrates the required experience and/or training.

1.5.2.4 Worker Qualifications

a. Each worker engaged in the use of specialized removal or application equipment, including saw operators and epoxy injection, must have satisfactorily completed an instruction program and three years of experience in the operation of the equipment. The worker must have active experience with the equipment within five years of the project.

1.5.2.5 Regulatory Requirements

Perform all work in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local safety, health, and environmental requirements. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining all permits required by Federal, State, and local agencies for the performance of the work.

1.5.3 Work Plan

Prepare a work plan describing the methods of concrete removal and repair, including methods, equipment and materials to be used for each feature. Submit the work plan for approval at least 30 days prior to the start of the work. The plan must include, but not be limited to, repair materials to be used with specific information on products and/or constituents, and requirements for handling, storage, etc., equipment to be used, surface

preparation, and requirements for placement, finishing, curing and protection specific to the materials used. Include a description of field demonstrations in the work plan. Do not commence work until the work plan and field demonstration representative of the type of work are approved.

1.6 ACCEPTANCE OF REHABILITATION WORK

1.6.1 General Requirements

a. Completed concrete rehabilitation work must conform to applicable requirements of Contract Document and this specification. The Contractor is responsible to bring Work into compliance with requirements of Contract Documents if the Concrete repair work fails to meet one or more requirements of Contract Documents.

b. Correct rejected repair work by removing and replacing or by strengthening with additional construction acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Use repair methods that meet applicable requirements for function, durability, dimensional tolerances, and appearance.

c. Submit proposed work plan, repair methods, materials, and modifications to the Work needed to correct rejected repair work to meet the requirements of Contract Documents.

1.6.2 Tolerances

a. Construction tolerances for repairs must conform to ACI 117. Where existing conditions do not allow tolerances to conform to [ACI 117, use the details and materials for such conditions as indicated in the Contract Documents. For conditions not shown or that are different than indicated in the Contract Documents, notify the Contracting Officer before proceeding with the work at those locations.

b. Inaccurately formed concrete surfaces resulting in concrete members with dimensions that exceed ACI 117 tolerances are subject to rejection.

1.6.3 Appearance

Concrete surfaces not meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents must be brought into compliance.

1.7 PROTECTION OF COMPLETED REHABILITATION WORK

a. Do not allow construction loads to exceed the loads that a structural member or structure is safely capable of supporting without damage. Provide supplemental support if construction loads are expected to exceed safe load capacity.

b. Protect repaired and adjacent areas from damage by construction traffic, equipment, and materials. During the curing period, protect repair materials from damage by mechanical disturbances, including load-induced stresses, shock, and vibration.

c. Protect repair materials from environmental damage by weather events during the length of the curing period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products or materials used must conform to the requirements included herein as well as the Contract Documents. The usage of other products or materials not covered by this requirement or specified in the Contract Documents are permitted upon approval by the Contracting Officer. Additional information and submittals for products and materials not included in this document including product data, samples, design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, and field reports must be submitted as requested by the Contracting Officer.

2.1 MATERIALS FOR SHORING AND BRACING

2.1.1 Shoring and Bracing Systems

Provide custom built shoring assemblies as required.

2.2 EQUIPMENT FOR CONCRETE PREPARATION

Means and methods used for concrete removal and surface preparation must be selected and used such as to minimize damage to the structure and to the concrete substrate that remains.

2.2.1 Equipment for Concrete Removal

Removal equipment and techniques must be suitable to produce concrete surface profiles and level of cleanliness in designated areas as required by this specification and the contract Documents.

2.2.1.1 Cutting Equipment

a. The following cutting equipment are permitted: High-pressure water jet without abrasives, Saw cutting, Diamond wire cutting, Mechanical shearing, and/or Stitch drilling.

b. Cutting, lifting, and transporting equipment must be adequate to cut, support, and transport concrete sections without incurring any damage to the existing structure.

2.2.1.2 Concrete Breakers

a. Provide sharp tips on breaker equipment to minimize microcracking damage in partial depth removal.

b. The use of the following impact equipment and methods is permitted: Hand-held breakers.

2.2.2 Surface preparation and cleaning equipment

2.2.2.1 Abrasive Blasting

a. Use dry oil-free abrasive blasting capable of removing loose micro-fractured (bruised) or otherwise damaged or pulverized concrete surfaces, and rust from exposed steel reinforcement, and providing a surface profile in compliance with the Contract Documents.

2.2.2.2 Other Cleaning Equipment

Use equipment that delivers oil free air capable of cleaning loose

material and debris from repair areas. If necessary to dry the concrete surface, clean, dry, compressed air may be used. Also, use vacuums capable of removing loose material and debris.

2.3 MATERIALS FOR FORMWORK AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

a. Formwork and embedded items must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

b. Install and remove formwork without damaging or staining the existing structure or repair material.

c. Forms used for polymer concrete/mortars must be tight enough to hold the material that is used without leaking. All surfaces where bond is not desired, but which are exposed to the monomer or resin, must be treated with a form release agent.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT AND REINFORCEMENT SUPPORTS

2.4.1 Steel Bars, Wires, and Fiber-reinforced Concrete

a. Reinforcement and reinforcement support must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.5 CONVENTIONAL CONCRETE

a. Portland cement concrete materials must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

b. Materials for shotcrete must meet the requirements of Section 03 37 13 SHOTCRETE.

c. For cement based bonding systems use neat portland cement or a blend of portland cement and an ASTM C33/C33M fine aggregate filler proportioned one to one by mass. The water-to-cement ratio of the bonding mixture must be equal to the water-to-cement ratio of concrete used as a repair or overlay material. Water used must meet ASTM C1602/C1602M requirements.

2.6 POLYMERS

a. The requirements for the properties of polymers and aggregates used in polymers must meet the requirements specified in this paragraph as well as the properties specified in the referenced specifications and the Contract Documents.

b. Polymers used must be compatible with other polymers and materials used on the project. Unless repair materials are specified in the contract documents, the Contractor is responsible for verifying material compatibilities.

c. Submit product data, manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets,samples, design data, test reports, certificates, manufacturer's instructions, and field reports for materials as required by this document as well as the referenced specifications and the Contract Documents.

2.6.1 Epoxies

a. Epoxy mortars and epoxy compounds must conform to ASTM C881/C881M.

b. Epoxy mortars used for repairing defects in hardened portland cement concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 503.2-503.4.

c. Epoxy used for crack repair must meet the requirements of ACI 503.7.

d. Epoxy used to produce a skid-resistant surface on hardened concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 503.3.

e. Epoxy used for overlays must meet the requirements of ACI 548.8.

f. Epoxy used for bonding freshly mixed concrete and hardened concrete must meet the requirements of ASTM C881/C881M, Type V, Grade 3, Class A.

g. Epoxy used for bonding hardened concrete and steel to hardened concrete must meet the requirements of ACI 548.12.

2.6.2 Latexes

a. Latex used in polymer modified portland cement concrete overlays must meet the requirements of ACI 548.4.

2.6.3 Aggregate

a. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the polymer material manufacturer, aggregate used with polymers must meet ASTM C33/C33M requirements.

b. Aggregate properties and proportions used with polymers must meet the requirements of the polymer material manufacturer, the requirements of the referenced polymer standard, and the Contract Documents.

c. Aggregate used with polymers must be dry and free of dirt, asphalt, and other organic materials. Aggregate moisture content must be less than 0.2 percent by weight.

d. For patch repairs, the maximum-sized aggregate must not be greater than one third the depth of the patch area.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Packaged and proprietary materials

The required properties for the materials listed in this paragraph must meet the properties specified in the Contract Documents. Submit Product data manufacturer's instructions, as required by the Contracting Officer and the Contract Documents.

a. Packaged, rapid hardening concrete repair materials must conform to ASTM C928/C928M.

b. Packaged, mortar and concrete must conform ASTM C387/C387M.

c. Rapid hardening cement must conform to ASTM C1600/C1600M.

Water used with packaged and proprietary materials must meet

ASTM C1602/C1602M requirements. Aggregates must meet the repair material manufacturer's requirements if available and ASTM C33/C33M if such requirements are not specified.

2.7.2 Concrete Accessories

All concrete accessories not included in this document must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.7.3 Miscellaneous Equipment

a. Equipment designed specifically for the application of repair materials must be used as required by the repair material manufacturer and the referenced specification.

b. Equipment not listed in this specification but referenced or used for repairs must be clean and in good operating condition.

c. All supplies and equipment must be available in sufficient quantities to allow continuity in the installation project and quality assurance.

2.8 MIXTURE PROPORTIONING

a. Portland cement-based concrete mixtures must be in accordance with the requirements of Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

b. Polymer concrete/mortar/resin/monomer proportioning, handling, and mixing procedures as well as equipment used for mixing these materials must conform to the requirements of the referenced material specifications and the repair material manufacturer's directions.

c. Polymer-modified portland cement concrete proportioning, handling, and mixing procedures as well as equipment used for mixing these materials must conform to the requirements provided by the repair material manufacturer as well as ACI 548.4 when such materials are used for overlays.

d. Proportioning and mixing materials not specified above must follow the requirements provided by the repair material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Examination

Locate area of unsound concrete or delamination using hammer sounding or chain drag sound methods in accordance to ASTM D4580/D4580M. Denote and mark perimeter boundaries and notify the Contracting Officer to approve the unsound concrete layout boundaries.

3.1.2 Protection

Protect pedestrians, motorized traffic, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing equipment, surrounding construction, project site, landscaping, and surrounding buildings from damage or injury resulting from concrete rehabilitation work.

a. Construct dust and debris barriers surrounding repair work perimeter to control dust and to protect and control construction traffic.

b. Dispose of runoff from wet demolition or surface preparation operations in accordance with all local ordinances. Disposal methods must avoid soil erosion, avoid undermining pavements and foundations, damage to landscaping and vegetation, and minimize water penetration through other parts of buildings.

c. Collect and neutralize alkaline wastes and acid wastes and dispose in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.

d. Comply with local noise ordinances during demolition operations.

e. Perform demolition work and surface preparation work in a manner that minimizes disturbances of operations. Coordinate work with the Contracting Officer.

f. Submit a proposed protection plan for approval by owner representative and Licensed Design Professional.

3.1.3 Formwork and Shoring

Execution of formwork and shoring must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.1.3.1 Formwork

a. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions to match existing adjacent surfaces and textures. Provide forms that match openings, offsets, chamfers, anchorages, inserts and other features as described on Contract Documents. Construct forms to accommodate installation of products by other trades. Provide forms for easy removal to minimize damage to concrete surfaces and adjacent surfaces. Apply form release coating over formwork surfaces prior to each concrete placement. Form release agents must not be applied to or come in contact with the repair area concrete substrate or reinforcement.

b. Do not damage repair material during removal of formwork for columns, walls, sides of beams, and other parts not supporting weight of concrete or repair material. Perform needed repair and treatment required on vertical surfaces at once and follow immediately with specified curing. Remove all formwork anchors embedded in existing concrete. Fill anchor holes and repair all damage to existing concrete at anchor holes.

3.1.3.2 Shoring

a. Provide shoring in accordance with the shoring drawings prior to performing work to brace the substrate structure temporarily while repair work is proceeding. Shoring must be designed, documented, and stamped by a Licensed Design Professional. Shoring designs must be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to work commencing.

b. Leave formwork and shoring in place to support existing loads, construction loads and weight of repair material in beams, slabs, and other structural members until in-place strength of repair material determined in accordance with the Contract Documents. For

post-tensioned construction, leave formwork and shoring in place until stressing is complete. When shores and other supports are arranged to allow removal of form-facing material without allowing structural slab or member to deflect, form-facing material and its horizontal supporting members may be removed at an earlier age.

3.1.4 Concrete preparation

a. Remove concrete as needed per the removal requirements of this section. Limits on removal equipment are specified in the paragraph titled EQUIPMENT FOR CONCRETE PREPARATION.

b. Remove foreign material, such as dirt, oil, grease, or other chemicals, from the cracks before injection using compressed air, low-pressure water, or vacuuming. Allow wet surfaces to dry at least 24 hours.

c. Immediately before placing the repair material or installing formwork, make the repair area available for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Obtain acceptance by the Contracting Officer of surface preparation before proceeding with Work. If the Work is rejected, perform additional operations to the satisfaction of Contracting Officer.

3.1.5 Quality Control

3.1.5.1 Quality control of surface preparation

Evaluation of prepared substrate must be continuously monitored to assure that the prepared substrate surface meets project requirements.

3.1.6 Curing

a. For portland cement concrete Work, follow the requirements indicated in 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

b. For polymer concrete/mortar Work, follow manufacturer's requirements for curingc. For polymer modified portland cement concrete Work follow manufacturer's requirements for curing.

3.1.7 Clean up

a. Clean and remove all spills and leaks of injection adhesive and stains caused by the injection adhesives.

b. Dispose wastewater used for cutting and cleaning without staining or damaging the existing surfaces of the structure or the environment of the project area.

3.1.8 Safety

a. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for products on site reviewing them before work begins.

b. Provide safety guards, maintenance, and warnings for all machinery and equipment.

c. Have personal protection equipment practice in place - eye protection and face guards.

d. Have all workers in contact with wet cementitious material wear protective gloves and clothing.

e. Provide eyewash facilities on-site with location signage.

f. Provide dust masks for workers operating mixers.

g. Have confined space procedures in place including adequate ventilation in closed spaces before operating equipment or using products that emit potentially dangerous or toxic exhaust, fumes, or dust.

h. Provide secured storage available for all hazardous or flammable materials.

i. Conduct safety meetings prior to beginning repair operations.

3.2 CRACK REPAIR

3.2.1 Preparation

3.2.1.1 General Requirements

a. Clean all cracks in accordance with the paragraph titled Concrete Preparation.

b. Do not repair cracks when the temperature of the concrete is below freezing and moisture conditions indicate the possibility of ice on the internal surfaces of the crack.

c. Do not apply adhesive if the temperature of the concrete is not within the range of application temperatures recommended by the manufacturer of the adhesive.

3.2.1.2 Crack routing

Inspect surfaces adjacent to crack to receive repair material. If deteriorated, route a V-groove section at the crack face until sound concrete is reached.

3.2.1.3 Sealing

a. For epoxy injection, apply a surface seal over all exterior faces of the crack that can be reached to contain the injection adhesive in the crack.

b. For gravity fill repairs, apply a surface seal along the bottom surface of the element that can be reached to contain the repair material in the crack.

3.2.2 Application

3.2.2.1 Epoxy Injection

a. Install the injection entry and venting ports using flush mounted or drilled fittings per proprietary manufacturer's instructions.

b. Space the ports at a distance equal to the thickness of the member 8 in..

c. Inject the epoxy using material manufacturer's recommended equipment.

d. Apply recommended manufacturer's injection pressure.

e. For vertical or inclined cracks, apply injection by pumping epoxy into entry ports at the lowest elevation, cap, and move upward.

f. For horizontal cracks, apply injection by proceeding from one end of the crack to the other until the crack is fully sealed.

g. After 10 min., repeat injection procedure until all ports refuse injection.

3.3 CORROSION AND SURFACE REPAIR

3.3.1 Preparation

3.3.1.1 Identification of Extent of Concrete Removal

a. Configure geometry of removal area to maximize the use of right-angle geometry, avoiding reentrant corners, and to obtain uniformity of depth. Determine the depth, location, and size of reinforcing bars prior to removal of concrete.

b. Perform visual inspection and hammer tapping, chain drag sounding, or other methods acceptable by the Contracting Officer to identify cracked, delaminated, spalled, disintegrated, and otherwise unsound concrete for removal. Mark boundaries of repair area before concrete removal.

c. Inspect the marked boundaries with the Contracting Officer prior to commencing with the concrete removal. Revise the repair area boundaries as instructed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.2 Shoring and Formwork

a. Provide shoring and formwork per the paragraph titled Formwork and Shoring.

b. For post-tensioned concrete, detension strands and wires as required by Contract Documents prior to repair.

3.3.1.3 Concrete Removal

a. Remove concrete from repair areas to indicated depth and profile. Notify Contracting Officer if additional delaminated, fractured, or unsound concrete is present.

b. Do not damage embedded reinforcing and adjacent concrete. The removal methods must produce minimal microcracking (bruising) of the prepared substrate surfaces. Avoid directly striking reinforcing steel with impact tools used for concrete removal.

c. Provide perpendicular edges at perimeter of repair area. The perimeter of the repair areas must be saw cut to a depth of 0.50 to 0.75 in.. [For vertical or overhead surfaces, provide 45-degree slope at repair boundaries to facilitate air and rebound escape.] Do not cut or damage embedded reinforcement or other embedded items. If embedded

reinforcing steel or other embedded items are too close to the surface to provide the perpendicular edge cut, notify the Contracting Officer for direction before proceeding.

d. Extend concrete removal along the corroded reinforcing steel to a point where there is no further delamination, concrete cracking, or reinforcing steel corrosion, and where the reinforcement is bonded to the surrounding concrete.

e. Remove concrete around the exposed layer of reinforcement to a uniform depth beyond within the repair areas to provide a minimum clearance between exposed reinforcing steel and surrounding concrete of 0.75 in. , or at least 0.25 in. larger than the maximum nominal size of the coarse aggregate in the repair material.

3.3.1.4 Preparation of Concrete Substrate Surface

a. Confirm perpendicular edges at repair area perimeter, and reinstate if damaged by concrete removal process. Remove loosely bonded concrete, bruised or fractured concrete, and bond-inhibiting materials such as dirt, concrete slurry, or any other detrimental materials from the concrete substrate using approved methods. Where concrete has been removed by impact methods, abrasive blasting must be used to prepare the surface and remove bruised concrete.

b. Provide substrate surface profiles as specified in the Contract Documents.

c. Visually inspect and sound substrate surface to confirm that no further delaminations or otherwise unsound concrete remains. If encountered, notify the Contracting Officer.

d. Clean the substrate per the paragraph titled Concrete preparation.

3.3.2 Application

3.3.2.1 Existing Reinforcement Preparation

a. Clean existing reinforcement that will remain. Remove corrosion and/or other laitance and notify the Contracting Officer if section loss is greater than 20%.

3.3.2.2 Placement of New Reinforcement

Placement of new reinforcement

a. Placement of new reinforcement to replace or strengthen existing reinforcement is like new construction. Placement, splicing, and handling of new reinforcement must meet the requirements specified in Section 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

b. Reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. New reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3.2.3 Placement of Concrete

a. If portland cement concrete is used as the repair material, follow the requirements indicated in 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE as well the Contract Document for proportioning, mixing, and placing concrete. For all other materials, follow material manufacturer's recommendations.

b. For vertical and overhead applications of portland cement concrete, use shotcrete. Follow the requirements indicated.

c. A bonding agent must be used.

d. Consolidate the repair material after placement with a vibrating screed or internal vibrator.e. Finish the surface to match surface finish and texture requirements indicated in the Contract Document. Screed, float and trowel the repair material or broom the surface for non-slip texture. Follow the requirements of 03 30 53 MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.3.2.4 Placement of Other Repair Materials

a. Equilibrate repair material(s) and substrate to the temperature, cleanliness of substrate and reinforcement, and moisture requirements of the repair material manufacturer's requirements.

b. Comply with the repair material manufacturer's requirements for batching, mixing, placing and curing repair materials.

c. Review consistency of the mixed repair material(s) relative to the parameters documented in the repair material manufacturer product data sheet. If non-conforming, adjust consistency in compliance with the repair material manufacturer's requirements.

d. Apply or install repair material(s) within the application time frame (pot life) requirements of the repair material manufacturer's requirements, and place and consolidate to provide well-compacted repair.

e. Finish and tool repair materials, finished in accordance with the repair material manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated in Contract Documents.

f. Protect installed repair material(s) from damage, exposure to environmental conditions that are detrimental to the uncured or cured properties of the material. Cure in accordance with the requirements of the repair material manufacturer's requirements.

3.3.3 Quality Control

a. Protect concrete surfaces, beyond limits of surfaces receiving bonding agent adhesive, against spillage. Immediately remove any bonding agent adhesive that has spilled beyond desired area. Perform cleanup with material designated by bonding agent adhesive manufacturer. Avoid contamination of work area.

b. The bond strength between the existing concrete and the repair material must be a minimum of 250 psi per ASTM C1583/C1583M.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 53

MISCELLANEOUS CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
05/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Perform all work in accordance with ACI 318.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 318	(2019; R 2022) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-19) and Commentary (ACI 318R-19)
ACI 347R	(2014; Errata 1 2017) Guide to Formwork for Concrete
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A615/A615M	(2024) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2025b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94/C94M	(2025) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2024) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2024) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2024) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	(2025a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C685/C685M	(2025) Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2025) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1064/C1064M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials

ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 513	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Rubber Waterstops

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Air-Entraining Admixture

Accelerating Admixture

Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Curing Materials

Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded

Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants

Waterstops

Chemical Floor Hardener

Batching and Mixing Equipment

Conveying and Placing Concrete

Formwork

Mix Design Data; G

Ready-Mix Concrete

Curing Compound

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Connectors

SD-06 Test Reports

Compressive Strength Testing; G

Slump; G

Air Content

Water

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Indicate specific locations of Concrete Placement, Forms, Steel Reinforcement, Accessories on installation drawings and include, but not be limited to, square feet of concrete placements, thicknesses and widths, plan dimensions, and arrangement of cast-in-place concrete section.

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

The state statutory and regulatory requirements: PA Highway Department form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Government retains the option to sample and test joint sealer, joint filler material, waterstop, aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. Provide facilities and labor as may be necessary to assist the Government in procurement of representative test samples. Obtain samples of aggregates at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M. Sample concrete in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Determine slump and air content in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M and ASTM C231/C231M, respectively, when cylinders are molded. Prepare, cure, and transport compression test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M. Test compression test specimens in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M. Take samples for strength tests not less than once each shift in which concrete is produced. Provide a minimum of four 6 x 12 inch or six 4 x 8 inch specimens from each sample; two 6 x 12 inch or three 4 x 8 inch to be tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan or slag cement is used) for acceptance. Two 6 x 12 inch or three 4 x 8 inch will be tested at 7 days for information.

2.1.1 Strength

Acceptance test results are the average strengths of two 6 x 12 inch or three 4 x 8 inch specimens tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan or slag cement is used). The strength of the concrete is considered satisfactory so long as the average of all three consecutive acceptance test results equal or exceed the specified compressive strength, f'c, and no individual acceptance test result falls below f'c by more than 500 psi.

2.1.2 Construction Tolerances

Apply a Class "C" finish to all surfaces except those specified to receive

a Class "D" finish. Apply a Class "D" finish to all post-construction surfaces which will be permanently concealed. Surface requirements for the classes of finish required are as specified in ACI 117.

2.1.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions

Concrete mixture proportions are the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportions must include the dry weights of cementitious material(s); the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate; the specific gravities, absorptions, and saturated surface-dry weights of fine and coarse aggregates; the quantities, types, and names of admixtures; and quantity of water per yard of concrete. Provide materials included in the mixture proportions of the same type and from the same source as will be used on the project. The specified compressive strength f'c is 4,000 psi at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The maximum nominal size coarse aggregate is 3/4 inch, in accordance with ACI 304R. The air content must be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent with a slump between 2 and 5 inches. The maximum water-cementitious material ratio is 0.50. Submit the applicable test reports and mixture proportions that will produce concrete of the quality required, ten days prior to placement of concrete.

2.2 MATERIALS

Submit manufacturer's literature from suppliers which demonstrates compliance with applicable specifications for the specified materials.

2.2.1 Cementitious Materials

Submit Manufacturer's certificates of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports, attesting that the concrete materials meet the requirements of the specifications in accordance with the Special Clause "CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE". Also, certificates for all material conforming to EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG), in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Provide cementitious materials that conform to the appropriate specifications listed:

2.2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C150/C150M, Type III, with tri-calcium aluminates (C3A) content less than 10 percent and a maximum cement-alkali content of 0.80 percent Na2Oe (sodium oxide) equivalent.

2.2.1.2 Pozzolan

Provide pozzolan that conforms to ASTM C618, Class F, including requirements of Tables 1A and 2A.

2.2.1.3 Slag Cement

Slag Cement must conform to ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 80.

2.2.2 Aggregates

For fine and coarse aggregates meet the quality and grading requirements of ASTM C33/C33M. Submit certificates of compliance and test reports for aggregates showing the material(s) meets the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

2.2.3 Admixtures

Provide admixtures, when required or approved, in compliance with the appropriate specification listed. Retest chemical admixtures that have been in storage at the project site, for longer than 6 months or that have been subjected to freezing, at the expense of the Contractor at the request of the Contracting Officer and will be rejected if test results are not satisfactory.

2.2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

Provide air-entraining admixture that meets the requirements of ASTM C260/C260M.

2.2.3.2 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Provide water-reducing or retarding admixture meeting the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M, Type A, B, or D. [High-range water reducing admixture Type F [or G] may be used only when approved, approval being contingent upon particular placement requirements as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.]

2.2.4 Water

Mixing and curing water in compliance with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M; potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.2.5 Reinforcing Steel

Provide reinforcing bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed. Provide welded steel wire reinforcement conforming to the requirements of ASTM A1064/A1064M. Detail reinforcement not indicated in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI SP-66. Provide mechanical reinforcing bar connectors in accordance with ACI 301 and provide 125 percent minimum yield strength of the reinforcement bar.

2.2.6 Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants

Conform to ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT for vertical joints and Type M, Grade P, Class 25, use T for horizontal joints. Provide polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil, or similar type bond breaker materials. The backup material needs to be compressible, nonshrink, nonreactive with the sealant, and a nonabsorptive material such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene foam rubber. Immediately prior to installation of field-molded sealants, clean the joint of all debris and further cleaned using water, chemical solvents, or other means as recommended by the sealant manufacturer or directed.

2.2.7 Formwork

Design and engineer the formwork as well as its construction in accordance with ACI 301 Section 2 and 5 and ACI 347R. Fabricate of wood, steel, or other approved material. Submit formwork design prior to the first concrete placement.

2.2.8 Form Coatings

Provide form coating in accordance with ACI 301.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder

ASTM E1745 Class C polyethylene sheeting, minimum 15 mil thickness or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.04 perms per ASTM E96/E96M.

Consider plastic vapor retarders and adhesives with a high recycled content, low toxicity low VOC (Volatile Organic Compounds) levels.

2.2.10 Curing Materials

Provide curing materials in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

2.3 READY-MIX CONCRETE

Provide ready-mix concrete with mix design data conforming to ACI 301 Part 4. Submit delivery tickets in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M for each ready-mix concrete delivery, include the following additional information: .

a. Type and brand cement

b. Cement content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete

c. Maximum size of aggregate

d. Amount and brand name of admixture

e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Waterstops

2.4.1.1 Rubber Waterstop

Rubber waterstops conforming to COE CRD-C 513.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prepare construction joints to expose coarse aggregate. The surface must be clean, damp, and free of laitance. Construct ramps and walkways, as necessary, to allow safe and expeditious access for concrete and workmen. Remove snow, ice, standing or flowing water, loose particles, debris, and foreign matter. Satisfactorily compact earth foundations. Make spare vibrators available. Placement cannot begin until the entire preparation has been accepted by the Government.

3.1.1 Embedded Items

Secure reinforcement in place after joints, anchors, and other embedded items have been positioned. Arrange internal ties so that when the forms are removed the metal part of the tie is not less than 2 inches from concrete surfaces permanently exposed to view or exposed to water on the

finished structures. Prepare embedded items so they are be free of oil and other foreign matters such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Provide all equipment needed to place, consolidate, protect, and cure the concrete at the placement site and in good operating condition.

3.1.2 Formwork Installation

Forms must be properly aligned, adequately supported, and mortar-tight. Provide smooth form surfaces, free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed faces. Chamfer all exposed joints and edges , unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.3 Vapor Retarder Installation

Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Apply vapor retarder[andbarrier] over gravel fill. Lap edges not less than 12 inches. Seal all joints with pressure-sensitive adhesive not less than 2 inches wide. Protect the vapor barrier at all times to prevent injury or displacement prior to and during concrete placement.

3.1.4 Production of Concrete

3.1.4.1 Ready-Mixed Concrete

Provide ready-mixed concrete conforming to ASTM C94/C94M except as otherwise specified.

3.1.4.2 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

Conform to ASTM C685/C685M.

3.1.5 Waterstops

Install and splice waterstops as directed by the manufacturer.

3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

Convey and place concrete in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.2.1 Cold-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in cold weather in accordance with ACI 306R

3.2.2 Hot-Weather Requirements

Place concrete in hot weather in accordance with ACI 305R

3.3 FINISHING

3.3.1 Temperature Requirement

Do not finish or repair concrete when either the concrete or the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F.

3.3.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces

Remove all fins and loose materials , and surface defects including

filling of tie holes. Repair all honeycomb areas and other defects. Remove all unsound concrete from areas to be repaired. Ream or chip surface defects greater than 1/2 inch in diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete and fill with dry-pack mortar. Brush-coat the prepared area with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filling with mortar or concrete. Use a blend of portland cement and white cement in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view so that the final color when cured is the same as adjacent concrete.

3.3.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces

Finish unformed surfaces in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

FINISH	LOCATION
Float	ALL
Trowel	ALL
Broom or Belt	N/A

3.4 CURING AND PROTECTION

Cure and protect in accordance with ACI 301, Section 5.

3.5 FORM WORK

Provide form work in accordance with ACI 301, Section 2 and Section 5.

3.5.1 Removal of Forms

Remove forms in accordance with ACI 301, Section 2.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCING

Reinforcement must be free from loose, flaky rust and scale, and free from oil, grease, or other coating which might destroy or reduce the reinforcement's bond with the concrete.

3.6.1 Fabrication

Shop fabricate steel reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Provide shop details and bending in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.6.2 Splicing

Perform splices in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.

3.6.3 Supports

Secure reinforcement in place by the use of metal or concrete supports, spacers, or ties.

3.7 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Before placing concrete, take care to determine that all embedded items

are firmly and securely fastened in place. Provide embedded items free of oil and other foreign matter, such as loose coatings of rust, paint and scale. Embedding of wood in concrete is permitted only when specifically authorized or directed.

3.8 TESTING AND INSPECTING

Report the results of all tests and inspections conducted at the project site informally at the end of each shift. Submit written reports weekly. Deliver within three days after the end of each weekly reporting period. See Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.8.1 Field Testing Technicians

The individuals who sample and test concrete must have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

3.8.2 Preparations for Placing

Inspect foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement to certify that it is ready to receive concrete.

3.8.3 Sampling and Testing

a. Obtain samples and test concrete for quality control during placement. Sample fresh concrete for testing in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M. Make six test cylinders.

b. Test concrete for compressive strength at 7 and 28 days for each design mix and for every 100 cubic yards of concrete. Test two cylinders at 7 days; two cylinders at 28 days; and hold two cylinders in reserve. Conform test specimens to ASTM C31/C31M. Perform compressive strength testing conforming to ASTM C39/C39M.

c. Test slump at the site of discharge for each design mix in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. Check slump once during each shift that concrete is produced [for each strength of concrete required].

d. Test air content for air-entrained concrete in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. Test concrete using lightweight or extremely porous aggregates in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M. Check air content at least once during each shift that concrete is placed.

e. Determine temperature of concrete at time of placement in accordance with ASTM C1064/C1064M. Check concrete temperature at least once during each shift that concrete is placed.

3.8.4 Action Required

3.8.4.1 Placing

Do not begin placement until the availability of an adequate number of acceptable vibrators, which are in working order and have competent operators, has been verified. Discontinue placing if any lift is inadequately consolidated.

3.8.4.2 Air Content

Whenever an air content test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the dosage of the air-entrainment admixture prior to delivery of concrete to forms.

3.8.4.3 Slump

Whenever a slump test result is outside the specification limits, adjust the batch weights of water and fine aggregate prior to delivery of concrete to the forms. Make the adjustments so that the water-cementitious material ratio does not exceed that specified in the submitted concrete mixture proportion and the required concrete strength is still met.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 03 00

CONSERVATION TREATMENT FOR PERIOD MASONRY
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM C67/C67M	(2025) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C170/C170M	(2024a) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Dimension Stone
ASTM C216	(2024) Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C926	(2024) Standard Specification for Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster
ASTM C1196	(2014) Standard Test Method for In Situ Compressive Stress Within Solid Unit Masonry Esitmated Using Flatjack Measurements
ASTM C1197	(2014) Standard Test Method for In Situ Measurement of Masonry Deformability Properties Using the Flatjack Method
ASTM C1324	(2025) Standard Test Method for Examination and Analysis of Hardened Masonry Mortar
ASTM C1364	(2025) Standard Specification for Architectural Cast Stone
ASTM C1531	(2015) Standard Test Methods for In Situ Measurement of Masonry Mortar Joint Shear Strength Index

ASTM C1601	(2014) Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Water Penetration of Masonry Wall Surfaces
ASTM C1713	(2012) Standard Specification for Mortars for the Repair of Historic Masonry
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E2260	(2012) Standard Guide for Repointing (Tuckpointing) Historic Masonry
ASTM E2659	(2024) Standard Practice for Certificate Programs

NATIONAL PARK SERVICE (NPS)

NPS Hist Prop	(2017) National Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for Preserving, Rehabilitating, Restoring, and Reconstructing Historic Buildings
NPS TPS Brief 1	(2000) Assessing Cleaning and Water-Repellent Treatments for Historic Masonry Buildings
NPS TPS Brief 2	(1998) Repointing Mortar Joints in Historic Masonry Buildings

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC	(2016) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

GSA HPTP 07656-01	Installing Lead Stone Flashing to Protect Masonry Joints

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Terms are defined below as applicable to this project.

1.2.1 Aggregates

The sand component of mortar.

1.2.2 Biocides

A chemical treatment that inhibits, deters, or controls organic growth. Such growth is typically removed by cleaning following biocide treatment.

1.2.3 Binder

The component of mortar that binds together the aggregate particles into a cohesive material.

1.2.4 Dispersed Lime Crack Injection

A repair method in which dispersed lime material is injected into small cracks ranging in width from hairline to 1/8 in by use of needle or syringe.

1.2.5 Consolidant

A chemical product meant to strengthen loose or deteriorated stone.

1.2.6 Dutchman

A repair method in which deteriorated stone is removed in part and replaced with salvaged, harvested, or new stone to make a seamless patch.

1.2.7 Harvested

Units removed from inconspicuous areas of the building.

1.2.8 In Situ

A term referencing a repair procedure in which the masonry units and mortar remain in place and are repaired without removal from the wall system.

1.2.9 Joint Sealant

A flexible, chemical product that is used to create a weather-tight seal at the boundary of masonry units with other units or dissimilar materials.

1.2.10 Lead Flashing

An extruded lead material that is inserted into joints to assist in precluding water entry into the masonry.

1.2.11 Lime Wash

A protective surface treatment comprised of calcium hydroxide particles in suspension in water, along with small amounts of calcium carbonate, silica particles and other minerals.

1.2.12 Mockup

Specific area on the building approved by Contracting Officer to demonstrate the ability to apply, match and install specified materials.

1.2.13 Mortar

A mixture of binders, aggregates, and pigments used for reconstruction, repointing or stucco applications.

1.2.14 New Elements

New, non-historic materials added to masonry structures to aid in their

ability to resist loads (typically seismic) or to resist water infiltration.

1.2.15 Patch

The use of substitute repair materials to treat damaged or deteriorated masonry units in situ.

1.2.16 Remediate

An intervention of a historic masonry structure and its component materials with the intent to maintain the original fabric to the greatest extent possible.

1.2.17 Remove

Specifically for historic masonry materials, the term means to detach an item from existing construction to the limits indicated.

1.2.18 Replace

To reinstall an item in its original position (or where indicated) after remedial treatment, or to duplicate and reinstall an entire item with new material, with the original item serving as the pattern for creating the duplicate.

1.2.19 Repoint

To remove existing mortar joints to the specified depth and replace with a mortar that matches in color, texture, and performance with water vapor transmission, bond, hardness, and flexibility compatible with original mortar, as assessed in accordance with ASTM C1713.

1.2.20 Retool

A repair method in which a chisel is used to re-create the surrounding stone texture finish by removing loose pieces of stone.

1.2.21 Stucco

A mixture of binders and aggregates, sometimes including animal hair or fibers used for the repair treatment of existing stucco.

1.2.22 Surface Treatment

The application of traditional materials or contemporary chemical products to the surface of masonry to provide protection to the masonry units and mortar and/or reduce water infiltration.

1.2.23 Test Panel

Specific area on the building approved by the Contracting Officer to demonstrate individual applicator competency and workmanship proficiency prior to the start of restoration work.

1.2.24 Tuckpointing

Often called skim-coating, an American practice of surface repairing mortar joints without the required removal of existing deteriorated mortar

beneath. This practice is not recommended for mortar joint repair work on historic masonry. There is also an acceptable British form of tuckpointing practice that involves careful thin penciling of smaller joints within larger ones to give the wall the appearance of an ashlar finish.

1.2.25 Water Repellent

A surface-applied chemical intended to reduce liquid water entry into a masonry wall without significantly affecting the vapor transmission properties of the original material.

1.2.26 Wall System

A term used to address the fact that masonry structures are comprised of different materials but function holistically, requiring that all restoration and cleaning process take into account the implications of the treatment to the adjacent materials and the building as a whole.

1.2.27 Masonry Treatment Requirement (MTR)

Defined treatments that are required by the specification (contract) documents for project specific repairs to masonry.

1.2.28 Saturated Surface Dry (SSD)

Condition of the wall surface after water has been applied sufficient to saturate more than the surface, then allowed to dry until the surface is dry but the body of the masonry still has moisture.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Pre-Installation Meeting

Prior to beginning the work of this Section, convene a meeting with the Contracting Officer's Representative(s) to review the requirements of the Quality Control Plan, Project Training Program, installation procedures, location of required mockup areas, and all job conditions and processes. All subcontracting firms involved with this work must participate in this meeting.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Plan; G

Project Training Program; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings; G

Photographic Documentation

SD-03 Product Data

Qualifications

Cleaning and Restoration Methods; G

Cleaning Materials; G

Biocides

Replacement Mortar And Stucco; G

Mortar Mix; G

Water Repellents Infiltration; G

SD-04 Samples

Mock-ups; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Matching

SD-07 Certificates

Repair Materials

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Quality Control Plan

Prior to beginning restoration and cleaning work, submit a written Quality Control Plan. At a minimum, include the following items in the Quality Control Plan:

a. Describe methods of dust containment during the work specific to the work of this section.

b. Describe the methods of protecting surrounding masonry, windows, doors, roof, and building trim as well as surrounding landscape. Provide drawings of protection when requested.

c. Describe the work procedures, materials, and proposed tools to use for each Masonry Treatment Requirement (MTR) specified.

d. Describe the sequence of each MTR.

e. Describe how each MTR sequence and the overall construction schedule changes with weather variations and how completed work will be protected.

f. Describe the methods for surveying original layout and collecting datum points and plumb lines for rebuilding masonry.

g. Describe the methods for shoring and providing a safe working environment.

h. Describe the methods for select deconstruction of individual masonry units and tools/methods for cleaning the masonry for reuse.

i. Describe the method and approach to mortar joint removal.

j. Describe the method and approach for assuring repair material compatibility with original materials.

k. Describe the method and approach to cleaning mortar, coating, smears and old patching materials from the masonry surfaces.

l. Describe, in detail, the procedures relating to techniques and tools proposed for masonry matching.

m. Describe the complete masonry removal and matching procedures; include equipment, approach, length of time the masonry will be out of the wall, documentation on mapping the location, and where (on-site or in shop) the masonry units will be repaired.

n. Describe the procedure for matching of different colors at different locations.

o. Describe the procedure for mixing and matching of repair materials.

p. Describe the methods and system by which the use of reclaimed masonry units can be utilized.

q. Describe the methods for setting masonry back into its original position and maintaining the original bond patterns and joint width.

r. Describe the methods of transition points where replacement/preservation work will meet the original historic work.

s. Describe the on-site project training program. Provide the opportunity for workers to be trained in each masonry treatment requirement (MTR) as work proceeds.

1.5.2 Qualifications

1.5.2.1 Historic Masonry Consultant

a. Secure the services of a historic masonry consultant with a minimum of 10 years experience applying NPS Hist Prop as they relate to the work in this section.

b. Submit a resume that describes five relevant projects within that period and include how NPS Hist Prop was applied to the work of similar scope and scale and what jurisdiction or agency was involved in approving the work.

c. The consultant's services include:

(1) Investigating the condition of the masonry materials and mortar.

(2) Arranging for material analysis in the laboratory.

(3) Recommending appropriate cleaning methods and materials.

(4) Recommending restoration options.

(5) Providing project specific specifications.

(6) Providing an on-site training program.

(7) Providing quality control services during construction.

(8) Recommending appropriate repair and restoration materials.

1.5.2.2 Masonry Firm

a. The firm performing the masonry work must have a minimum of five years experience on relevant projects.

b. The firm must have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and demonstrate a record of successful in-service performance.

c. Proven implementation of NPS Hist Prop and related Preservation Briefs are required.

d. Submit a resume that describes the required experience.

1.5.2.3 Field Supervisor

Retain an experienced full-time supervisor on the project site at all times when masonry restoration is in progress. A single individual must be responsible for supervising the historic masonry restoration work throughout the duration of the project.

Submit a resume that describes the required experience.

1.5.2.4 Masonry Applicator

a. Employ craftspeople who are experienced with and specialize in restoration work of the types they will be performing.

b. All masonry restoration treatments must be performed by a craftsperson that is familiar with historic masonry construction and has worked on historic masonry projects for at least five years.

c. Only skilled technicians who are familiar and experienced with the materials and methods specified may be used.

d. Submit resumes for all historic masonry applicators, demonstrating the required experience.

1.5.3 Project Training Definition and Use

In addition to five years demonstrable experience on masonry restoration projects, offer workers project training certificate(s) within the framework of ASTM E2659. Project training certificates are earned by individual workers and issued with the understanding that they are for limited time use, enforceable only to this specific project and for a specific MTR. It is not necessary, nor a requirement of this specification, that all restoration workers obtain all project training certificates offered. Rather it is desirable that workers be trained for each project specific task they will perform to ensure the highest quality results from the cleaning and restoration program.

1.5.4 Mortar Analyst

Laboratory mortar analysis equipment should be operated by and results analyzed by trained personnel experienced with analysis of historic masonry mortar.

1.5.5 Documentation

Submit digital photographic documentation of all phases of masonry restoration, including prior to the start of restoration work.

Provide thorough photo documentation of the project and project details and targeted areas.

1.5.6 Cleaning and Restoration Methods

1.5.6.1 General Procedure

a. Submit the cleaning and restoration methods, and materials selected for a specific structure for approval before work starts.

b. Take into account the total construction system of the building to be worked upon, including different masonry and mortar materials, as well as non-masonry elements which may be affected by the work.

c. Utilize mockups to identify the appropriate cleaning and restoration treatment and materials and set the standard for each project task.

d. Demonstrate the correct execution of the approved cleaning and restoration methods and materials during the on-site workmanship training program within the framework of ASTM E2659.

1.5.6.2 Cleaning Products and Procedures

1.5.6.2.1 General Cleaning Requirements

a. Establish cleaning products and procedures during the mockup process.

b. Select the least aggressive method used to achieve the desired level of cleanliness.

c. Where chemical products are selected for cleaning, use them in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5.6.2.2 Cleaning Mock-Ups

a. Demonstrate the materials, equipment, and methods to be used in cleaning in a test section approximately 3 feet by 3 feet.

b. Locate test patches in inconspicuous areas of the building. The areas tested are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. The areas tested must exhibit soiling characteristics representative of those larger areas to be cleaned.

c. Adjust the cleaning process as required and as the test section is rerun until an acceptable process is obtained.

d. Conduct tests on areas to be stripped of paint.

e. Allow tested areas to dry before a determination is made on the effectiveness of a particular treatment.

1.5.7 Masonry Restoration Products and Procedures

1.5.7.1 General Restoration Requirements

a. Do not use masonry or mortar in the work until the mock-ups and the represented material and workmanship have been submitted and approved.

b. Demonstrate the methods and quality of workmanship to be performed in each masonry treatment requirement (MTR). Provide a mock-up for each MTR indicated.

1.5.7.2 General Restoration Mock-Up Requirements

a. Throughout restoration, retain approved mock-up panels in undisturbed condition, suitably marked, as a standard for judging completed work.

b. Review manufacturer's product data sheets to determine suitability of each product for each surface.

c. Apply products using manufacturer-approved application methods, determining actual requirements for application.

d. Obtain approval as to the preservation treatment approach, design, and workmanship to include, but not limited to the verification of all material applications and finishes as specified to the requirements of color, texture, profiles, and finishes before proceeding with work.

1.5.7.2.1 Mock-ups

Mock-ups may be performed on inconspicuous sections of actual construction under the same weather conditions expected for the remainder of the work.

a. Location and number as directed.

b. Size: 3 feet by 3 feet or as appropriate for the repair specified.

c. Repair unacceptable work.

1.5.7.3 Restoration Mock-Ups

1.5.7.3.1 Repointing

Repoint mortar joints, minimum acceptable mock up dimensions: 12 feet in length - 2/3 horizontal joints and 1/3 vertical joints. Demonstrate method for cutting out mortar joints, preparing wall for repointing, mixing mortar, installing mortar, and curing the mortar. Prepare and place repointing mortar in accordance with NPS TPS Brief 2 and in compliance with NPS Hist Prop.

1.5.7.3.2 Masonry Removal and Replacement

Fully remove masonry and replace to specified dimensions and texture. Select size of masonry units representing typical conditions. Return one masonry unit to same location, set to surrounding profile joint width and bond pattern. Set masonry unit using specified mortar. Confirm with Contracting Officer's Representative that the replacement masonry units

meet specification requirements for matching and that sufficient quantity required for the work have been identified. Leave one stone dry-set into opening set on wood shims for evaluation and approval of preparation conditions.

1.5.7.3.3 Repair Material

1.5.7.3.3.1 Patching

Apply repair material on at least two masonry units for repair. Include one masonry unit on which to demonstrate proficiency in removing previous patching material and repairing with new substitute repair material. Include the removal of metal anchors at two locations and fill in the holes with repair material on the second masonry unit (where applicable).

1.5.7.3.3.2 Dutchman

Undertake dutchman repairs in two locations, including one that is only cut and prepared for application. Demonstrate the quality of the stone insert, as well as the workmanship and techniques to be performed in the dutchman repairs. Do not proceed with other dutchman repairs until the technique has been approved.

1.5.7.3.4 Crack Repair

Repair one crack, 2 feet in length, using mortar. Repair one crack, 2 feet in length, using dispersed hydrated lime injection technique with appropriate repair material.

1.5.7.3.5 Surface Treatments

Install a minimum 16 square foot mockup for each surface treatment on each substrate to be treated. For stucco, demonstrate the means for installing each coat; including mechanical support systems such as wood or metal lath. For water repellents and consolidants, demonstrate the equipment and installation procedure. Allow 48 hours for limewash applications to dry to their final color and appearance.

1.5.7.3.6 New Masonry Elements

Install new components in a manner demonstrating their final installation on the structure.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

a. Furnish cement in suitable bags used for packaging cements.

b. Provide packages with labeling that clearly defines contents, manufacturer, and batch identification.

c. Provide detergents, masonry cleaners, paint removers, solvents, epoxies and other chemicals used for masonry cleaning in sealed containers that legibly show the designated name, formula or specification number, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name of manufacturer.

d. Store materials in weathertight structures which will protect all materials from moisture and contaminants.

e. Store accessories to avoid contamination and deterioration.

f. Do not use admixtures which have been in storage onsite for six months or longer, or which have been subjected to freezing, unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Environmental Requirements

a. Do not place materials when weather conditions adversely affect the quality of the finished product.

b. Do not place masonry or mortar when the air or surface temperature is below 40 degrees F in the shade and will remain so for at least 48 hours after completion of the work. Heated enclosures may be used to overcome ambient weather restrictions, where such enclosures are feasible.

c. Do not place masonry or mortar when air or surface temperature is above 90 degrees F with a wind speed above 8 miles per hour and will remain so for at least 48 hours after completion of the work.

d. Do not place masonry or mortar when air or surface temperature is above 100 degrees F with or without wind and will remain so for at least 48 ours after completion of the work.

e. Do not produce or place materials during periods of rain or other precipitation. Stop material placements, and protect all in-place material from exposure, during periods of rain or other precipitation.

f. Clean masonry surfaces when air temperatures are above 40 degrees F and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but for not less than 7 days after completion of the work.

g. Do not perform work in wind conditions that may blow materials onto surfaces not intended to be treated.

1.7.2 Masonry Installation Requirements

a. Phase work during hot weather by performing work on the shady side(s) of the building during daylight hours and on the daylight side(s) of the building during cooler evening hours to prevent premature evaporation of the water from the mortar.

b. Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not apply materials to frozen surfaces; allow complete thawing prior to installation.

c. Do not lower the freezing point of mortar by the use of admixtures or anti-freeze agents. Do not add chlorides or admixtures containing greater than 0.2 percent chlorides to the mortar, per TMS MSJC.

d. Prevent mortar from staining the face of the masonry or other exposed surfaces. Immediately remove mortar that comes in contact with such surfaces. Cover partially completed work when work is not in progress. Protect sills, ledges and projections from mortar droppings. Building damage resulting from work of this Section is the

Contractor's responsibility. Restore damaged areas to the satisfaction of the Owner at no expense to the Owner. Do not apply products under conditions outside product manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

1.8.1 Cleaning Warranty

Warrant cleaning procedures for a period of two years against harm to substrate (masonry and mortar) or to adjacent materials including, but not limited to discoloration of substrate from improper procedures or usage, chemical damage from inadequate rinse procedures, and abrasive damage from improper procedures.

1.8.2 Repair Warranty

Warrant repair procedures, including repointing, for a period of two years against: discoloration or mismatch of new mortar to adjacent original historic mortar, discoloration or damage to masonry from improper mortar clean-up, loss of bond between masonry and mortar, fracturing of masonry edges from improper mortar joint preparation procedures or improper mortar formulation, and occurrence of efflorescence from improper repair procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

Selection of appropriate cleaning products requires a clear understanding of the masonry materials to be cleaned, a rationale for the cleaning, and an understanding of the anticipated level of cleanliness expected from the cleaning program. Overly aggressive cleaning methods and materials can cause subtle, long-term damage to masonry units. Use products that have a minimum five year performance record on relevant projects. Select the products predicated on avoidance of long-term negative effects to the masonry rather than current level of cleanliness of the comparable structure.

2.1.2 Paint Removers

a. Provide chemical paint removers that are water soluble, low toxicity products, effective for removal of paint on masonry without altering, damaging, or discoloring the masonry surface.

b. Provide commercially available poulticing materials designed to adhere to and peel off paint without damaging the underlying masonry or project specific mixtures that include absorbent materials and cleaning solutions which can be demonstrated to do no harm to the masonry.

2.1.3 Chemical Cleaners

a. Provide commercially available products that have a proven record of cleaning masonry without altering, damaging or discoloring the masonry units, mortar or surrounding materials.

b. Provide the associated pre and post treatment material to neutralize the long term effects of the chemicals.

2.1.4 Biocides

Provide commercially available biocides with accompanying product literature containing information on the product as well as the expected service life of the material and any detrimental effects it may have on the masonry or mortar.

2.1.5 Liquid Strippable Masking Agent

Provide manufacturer's standard liquid, film-forming, strippable masking material for protecting glass, metal, and polished stone surfaces from the damaging effect of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.

2.1.6 Cleaning Implements

Furnish brushes that contain natural or nylon fiber bristles only. Do not use metallic wire brushes. Use scrapers and application paddles made of wood with rounded edges. Metallic tools are not permitted.

2.1.7 Water

Obtain potable water from a local source.[Filter to remove minerals resulting in a neutral pH, prior to application.]

2.2 REPAIR MATERIALS

2.2.1 General

Use repair materials of one type and from one source, when used in repair treatments that will have surfaces exposed in the finished structure.

2.2.2 Mortar and Stucco

2.2.2.1 Testing and Matching

a. Take test specimens of existing mortar and stucco from a sound and intact representative portion of the structure, at locations by the Contracting Officer's Representative and assess in accordance with ASTM C1713 and ASTM C1324.

b. Subject a part of the historic mortar sample to petrographic examination and differential thermal analysis, or X-ray diffraction, or analytical chemistry to determine the binder components.

c. Aggregate Analysis

(1) Separate aggregate of the mortar sample from the binder by taking the crushed mortar sample and either gently blowing away the fine binder material, placing the crushed sample in a centrifuge, or chemically separating the aggregate from the binder.

(2) Rinse the separated aggregate clean with water and dry. Examine the aggregate with a magnifying glass, and record the component materials as to range of materials, sizes, colors, as well as the presence of other materials.

(3) Perform sand analysis using a sieve analysis of the aggregate as part of the ASTM C1324 process.

d. Match the replacement mortar and stucco to the original existing material in color, texture and tooling.

2.2.2.2 Replacement Mortar and Stucco

Provide replacement mortar and stucco that will:

a. Coexist with the old in a sympathetic, supportive and, if necessary, sacrificial capacity.

b. Have greater vapor permeability and be softer (measured in compressive strength) than the masonry units.

(1) Measure water vapor transmission in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

(2) Prepare ASTM E96/E96M water vapor transmission specimens with thickness similar to that expected in service, or a maximum of 1/2 inch, whichever is thinner.

c. Be as vapor permeable, and as soft, or softer, (measured in compressive strength) than the existing historic mortar or stucco.

2.2.2.3 Binder Content

Provide binder type or mixture of mortar (and stucco) with a cement, lime, or combination thereof consistent with the original existing mortar (and stucco) content in order to provide uniform durability, weathering characteristics, and the same, or better, life-cycle performance expectations.

2.2.2.4 Repointing Mortar

Pre-blend repointing mortar in single containers in a factory-controlled environment.

2.2.2.5 Admixtures

Do not use admixtures in the mortar or stucco unless specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.3 Crack Injection

a. Comply with the dispersed hydrated lime manufacturer's written instructions.

b. Inject cracks that are no greater than 1/8 inch in width and masonry is soundly bonded but cracked.

c. Inject the full length of the cracks unless specifically instructed otherwise.

2.2.4 Replacement Masonry Materials

2.2.4.1 Clay Brick

a. Provide replacement brick matching color, shape, size, texture,

appearance, and thermal expansion properties of the existing historic brick.

b. Test brick in comparison to the original existing historic brick using ASTM C67/C67M.

c. Do not use reclaimed brick unless approved by Contracting Officer.

d. Provide brick meeting the requirements of ASTM C216 Grade SW, including a rating of "not effloresced", unless otherwise specified.

2.2.4.2 Stone

a. Provide replacement stone matching type, color, shape, size, texture, finish-profile, and compressive strength of the existing historic stone units.

b. Test replacement stone in comparison to the existing historic stone using ASTM C170/C170M.

2.2.4.3 Architectural Precast Stone

a. Provide replacement architectural precast stone matching color, shape, size, texture and finish-profile of the existing historic architectural precast stone units.

b. Test replacement architectural precast stone in comparison to the existing historic architectural precast stone using ASTM C1364.

2.2.5 Surface Treatments

2.2.5.1 General

Provide commercially available coatings with water vapor permeability of 0.98 or greater, as measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, including silanes and siloxanes.

2.2.5.2 Consolidants

Provide commercially available consolidants designed to strengthen loose or deteriorated stone without damaging intact stone or reducing water vapor permeability below 0.98, as measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.2.5.3 Water Repellents

Provide commercially available water repellents designed to preclude water droplet entry into the masonry walls without reducing water vapor permeability below 0.98. as measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

2.2.6 Miscellaneous Materials

2.2.6.1 Cementitious Grout

Use cementitious grout, recommended by the manufacturer for the application, to bond steel anchors to masonry.

2.2.6.2 Metal Attachments

a. Provide threaded or deformed stainless steel anchors for spall

repairs, size as indicated.

b. Provide other plates, angles, anchors, and embedments conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, prime painted with inorganic zinc primer.

2.2.6.3 Lead Flashing

Provide commercially available lead flashing conforming to GSA HPTP 07656-01.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Cleaning Equipment

Provide cleaning equipment that does not cause staining, erosion, marring, or other damage or changes in the appearance of the surfaces to be cleaned.

2.3.1.1 Sandblasting

Use of sandblasting equipment is not allowed for cleaning masonry surfaces.

2.3.1.2 Water Blasting

a. Provide water blasting equipment including a trailer-mounted water tank, pumps, high-pressure hose, wand with safety release cutoff control, nozzle, and auxiliary water re-supply equipment.

b. Do not operate the equipment at a pressure which will cause etching or other damage to the masonry surface or mortar joints. Operate the equipment at a discharge capacity of 55 to 400 psi and 2.5 to 3 gpm for general surface cleaning operations.

c. Provide water tank and auxiliary re-supply equipment of sufficient capacity to permit continuous operations.

d. Provide protective covers and barriers as required to prevent over-spray onto adjacent surfaces.

2.3.1.3 Alternative Blasting Equipment

a. Alternative blasting methods require equipment designed to discharge sponges, walnut shells, ice, soda and other friable materials.

b. Operate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and maintain in good working order.

c. Do not operate equipment at a pressure which will cause etching or other damage to the masonry surface or mortar joints.

d. Determine discharge capacity on a case by case basis during the mockup test panel demonstration and approval process.

e. Provide protective covers and barriers as required to prevent over-spray onto adjacent surfaces.

2.3.2 Spray Equipment

a. Provide spray equipment for chemical cleaners with low-pressure tanks or chemical pumps suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, and

equipped with stainless steel, cone-shaped spray-tip.

b. Disperse water through a fan-shaped spray tip at an angle of not less than 15 degrees.

c. Deliver water at a pressure not greater than 400 psi and at a volume between 2.5 and 3 gpm.

d. Deliver heated water at flow rates indicated maintaining between 140 and 180 degrees F.

2.3.3 Drilling Equipment

a. Use standard small, powered, handheld masonry drills, commonly used for drilling small holes in concrete and masonry to drill holes in masonry for patch anchors and other applications.

b. Use drills in rotary mode only. Do not use impact type drills.

2.3.4 Compressed Air Supplies

a. Use compressed air equipment that delivers clean, oil and moisture free compressed air at the surface to be cleaned. Use a minimum of two in-line air filters to remove oil and moisture from the air supply.

b. Test the compressed air supply during each shift for the presence of oil and moisture.

2.3.5 Material Handling and Associated Equipment

2.3.5.1 Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Job Materials

a. Provide equipment used for mixing, transporting, placing, and confining masonry and mortar placements capable of satisfactorily mixing material and supporting uninterrupted placement operations.

b. Provide equipment used for mixing, conveying, and placing of materials that is clean, free of old materials and contaminants, and in conformance with material manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3.5.2 Associated Equipment

Provide associated equipment, such as mixer timing equipment, valves, pressure gauges, pressure hoses, other hardware, and tools, as required to ensure a continuous supply of material and operation control.

2.4 MORTAR MIX

2.4.1 General

a. Proportion materials appropriately with regard to the effect of moisture content on the individual components (cement, sand and lime).

b. Batch materials using volumetric measurement devices and consistently consolidate the material in these devices to ensure the uniformity of the mortar. Do not batch by shovel counts.

2.4.2 Batching

a. Utilize a calibrated measuring device for batching portland cement.

b. Utilize a calibrated measuring device for batching hydrated lime or lime putty.

c. Utilize a calibrated measuring device for batching the sand.

2.4.3 Cement and Lime Proportions

a. Fill the measuring device with portland cement, hydrated lime or lime putty.

b. Briskly strike the bottom of the measuring device against the ground a minimum of ten times and then strike the top flush.

c. For dry hydrated lime, fill the measuring device using a minimum of three lifts, strike the bottom of the measuring device against the ground a minimum of ten times for each lift and then strike the top flush. Mix dry hydrated lime to a wet paste that is 40 to 42 percent solid.

d. For lime putty briskly strike the bottom of the measuring device against the ground a minimum of ten times and then strike the top flush. No additional lime is required when measuring from putty.

2.4.4 Sand Proportions

a. Proportion sand when the sand is in saturated surface dry (SSD), loose damp condition.

b. Proportion the sand by filling a measuring device using a minimum of three lifts, striking the sides a minimum of ten times, and then striking the top flush.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

a. Undertake masonry renovation only after complete evaluation and analysis of the areas to be repaired are completed, including sampling and testing of the existing mortar to determine its composition and qualities. Do not start repair work until conditions that have caused masonry deterioration have been identified and corrected.

b. Use the gentlest means to perform the work and take the greatest of care to ensure that the historic materials are not damaged in the process of the work, as established by mock-ups and testing.

c. In addition to requirements in this Section, comply with NPS Hist Prop.

3.1.1 Field (In Situ) Mortar Examination

a. Detect cracks, degradation and de-bonding from the surrounding masonry.

b. Determine previous surface coating treatments that may be contributing to the current conditions.

c. Compare the bedding mortar with the pointing mortar and determine the cross-sectional characteristics of the wall.

d. Determine the level of moisture movement in the in situ mortar, and if the mortar or masonry units are handling the brunt of the water movement through the wall.

e. Evaluate in situ mortar joint shear strength in accordance with ASTM C1531.

3.1.2 Taking and Preparation of Samples

a. Take and analyze samples of unweathered original historic mortar and different types of mortar in the structure in order to match the new mortar to be used for repointing.

b. Remove three or four samples of each type of mortar to be matched with a hand chisel from several locations on the building. Mortar samples to be intact pieces with a minimum size of 1 ounce.

c. Set aside the largest sample for comparison with the repointing mortar.

d. Place the remaining samples in labeled, sealed sample bags for transport to the laboratory for evaluation per Part 2 of this Specification.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Protection

a. Protect persons, motor vehicles, adjacent surfaces, surrounding buildings, equipment, and landscape materials from chemicals used and runoff from cleaning and paint removal operations.

b. Erect temporary protection covers, which will remain in operation during the course of the work, over pedestrian walkways and at personnel and vehicular points of entrance and exit.

c. Protect the interior of buildings from the weather, cleaning, and repair operations at all times.

d. Do not expose workers to chemical substances in excess of the limits established by ACGIH 0100. Comply with more stringent regulations where applicable.

3.2.2 Surface Preparation

a. Do not proceed with cleaning until mock-ups have been approved.

b. Do not proceed with repointing or stucco until existing mortar and stucco have been analyzed and suitable repair materials have been determined.

c. Do not proceed with restoration work until the cause of observed distresses have been identified and corrected.

d. Do not proceed with surface treatments until all other restoration work has been completed.

3.2.3 Equipment and Techniques Demonstration

a. Demonstrate equipment and techniques of operation in an approved location.

b. Assemble dependable and sufficient equipment, appropriate and adequate to accomplish the work specified, at the work site with sufficient lead time before the start of the work to permit inspection, calibration of weighing and measuring devices, adjustment of parts, and the making of any repairs that may be required.

c. Maintain the equipment in good working condition throughout the project.

3.3 MASONRY CLEANING

3.3.1 General

a. Exercise caution against over-cleaning of surfaces, which may be detrimental, and which may remove desirable historic surface details or patinas. For example, if cleaning reveals unexpected joint painting or historic signage; suspend the cleaning action, protect the exposed area and notify the Contracting Officer.

b. Do not damage or mar historic materials in the process of cleaning.

c. Perform cleaning per NPS TPS Brief 1.

d. Protect open joints to prevent water and cleaner intrusion into the interior of the structure.

e. Protect non-masonry materials and severely deteriorated masonry by approved methods prior to initiation of cleaning operations.

f. Remove all organic and inorganic contaminants from the surface and pores of the substrate, without causing any short or long-term negative consequences.

g. Clean surfaces evenly with no evidence of streaking or bleaching.

h. Do not affect the density, porosity, or color of the existing masonry or mortar.

i. Maintain a neutral pH on surface of cleaned masonry units.

j. Use the gentlest methods possible for cleaning historic masonry to achieve the desired results.

k. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner, working from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each building elevation work area to the other.

l. Perform cleaning in a manner which results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and which produces an even effect without streaking or damage to masonry.

m. Use the following sequence of methods to determine the least aggressive, effective cleaning method:

(1) Water with non-metallic brushes (cold water).
(2) Water with mild soap
(3) Water with stronger soap
(4) Water with stronger soap plus ammonia
(5) Water with stronger soap plus vinegar (but not on calcareous masonry)
(6) Stronger chemical cleaners, only when above methods are determined to be ineffective by the Contracting Officer

3.3.2 Chemical Cleaners

a. Do not use chemical cleaners without approval from the Contracting Officer.

b. Do not use acidic chemical cleaners on limestone, marble, concrete and other calcareous (calcium containing) masonry materials. If chemical cleaners are used on such materials, use alkaline based cleaners with neutralizing afterwashes.

3.3.3 Paint Removal

a. Clean areas where paint is to be removed with water and detergent solution to remove surface dirt. Rinse and allow to dry.

b. Remove paint and other coatings from masonry surfaces in areas indicated prior to general cleaning.

c. Do not damage or mar masonry in the process of paint removal.

d. Apply chemical paint removers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

e. Protect surrounding painted surfaces from exposure to chemical paint removers to avoid damage.

3.3.4 Water Cleaning

3.3.4.1 Pressure Spraying

a. Spray apply water to masonry surfaces to comply with requirements indicated by test patches for location, purpose, water temperature, pressure, volume, and equipment.

b. Unless otherwise indicated, wash the surface with clean, low pressure water (pressure of less than 55 psi and 2.5 to 3 gpm discharge) and hold spray nozzle not less than 12 inches from surface of masonry.

c. Apply water side to side and top to bottom in overlapping bands to produce uniform coverage.

3.3.4.2 Hand Scrubbing

a. Scrub surfaces to be cleaned to remove surface contaminants.

b. Pre-wet surfaces and use hand-held natural bristle or nylon brushes.

c. Do not use wire brushes.

3.3.4.3 Rinsing

a. Rinse scrubbed surfaces clean of all contaminants and cleaning solutions with water in a low-to-moderate pressure spray, working from top to bottom of each treated area.

b. Remove all traces of contaminants and cleaning solutions.

3.3.5 Chemical Cleaning

3.3.5.1 General

a. Chemical cleaning is the use of any product in addition to water, including detergents, ammonia, vinegar, and bleach.

b. Use gentlest means possible to achieve the desired result as determined by test patches.

c. Proceed in an orderly manner, working from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other.

d. Provide uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, interstices and produce an even effect without streaking or damage to masonry.

e. Do not apply chemical cleaners to the same masonry surfaces more than twice.

3.3.5.2 Surface Pre-wetting

a. Wet masonry surfaces to be cleaned with chemical cleaners with water using a low pressure spray before application of any cleaner.

b. Pre-wet walls working from top to bottom, except work bottom to top on one-story walls.

c. Do not pre-wet masonry surface prior to applying biocides.

3.3.5.3 Acidic Chemical Cleaning

a. Apply acidic chemical cleaners according to manufacturer's instructions.

b. Do not apply acidic chemical cleaners to masonry with high calcium content (e.g. marble, limestone).

c. Apply acidic cleaners to masonry surfaces by low pressure spray 50 psi max., roller, or brush.

d. Leave cleaner on on masonry surface for the time period recommended by the manufacturer.

e. Employ manual scrubbing by brushes as indicated by test patches for the specific location.

f. Rinse cleaned surfaces with a low-to-moderate pressure spray of water to remove all traces of chemical cleaner.

3.3.5.4 Alkaline Chemical Cleaning

3.3.5.4.1 Prewash Phase

a. Apply alkaline chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces according to manufacturer's instructions, by low pressure spray 50 psi max., roller, or brush.

b. Leave cleaner on masonry surface for the time period recommended by the manufacturer.

c. Employ manual scrubbing by brushes as indicated by test patches for the specific location.

d. Rinse cleaned surfaces with a low-to-moderate pressure spray of water.

3.3.5.4.2 Afterwash Phase

a. Immediately after rinsing of alkaline cleaned surfaces, apply a neutralizing afterwash to the cleaned masonry areas.

b. Apply neutralizing afterwash according to manufacturer's instructions, by low pressure spray 50 psi max., roller, or brush.

c. Leave afterwash on masonry surface for the time period recommended by manufacturer.

d. Rinse cleaned surfaces with a low-to-moderate pressure spray of water to remove all traces of chemical cleaners.

3.3.5.5 Rinsing and pH Testing

a. Determine the pH of masonry surfaces that have been chemically cleaned using pH monitoring pencils or papers.

b. Rinse chemically cleaned masonry, using a low pressure spray, until a neutral pH (7) reading is obtained from the masonry unit surface.

3.4 MASONRY REPAIR

3.4.1 General

a. Match repaired surfaces with adjacent existing surfaces in all respects.

b. Demonstrate the materials, methods and equipment proposed for use in the repair work in mock-ups, as specified in PART 2.

c. Use products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

d. Proceed with masonry repair only after the cause of deterioration has been corrected.

e. Assist Historic Masonry Consultant with performing field investigation to determine the causes and extent of degradation. Utilize the following techniques.

(1) Employ a field microscope to closely assess the conditions at the surface of the mortar and masonry units. Detect cracks and

assess for degradation and debonding from the surrounding masonry. Detect previous surface coating treatments on the mortar and masonry that may be contributing to the current conditions.

(2) Employ a boroscope to examine mortar deeper in the joint. Compare the bedding mortar with the pointing mortar and ascertain the cross-sectional characteristics of the wall.

(3) Employ moisture meters to determine the level of moisture in the mortar and masonry, and if the mortar or masonry units are handling the brunt of the water movement through the wall. Infrared thermography, employed by a trained investigator, can provide additional information on the moisture conditions.

(4) Employ RILEM tubes using the method of RILEM II.4 or water penetration testing in accordance with ASTM C1601 to determine the rate of water uptake into the masonry.

(5) To access the physical characteristics of hard mortar, use a spring loaded or pendulum impact device to determine surface hardness as an indicator of relative compressive strength. For evaluating softer mortars, mortar integrity deeper in the wall, and the condition of the masonry units, use a drill resistance tool by an experienced consultant.

(6) Utilize technologies such as ground penetrating radar or metal detection equipment to map metal reinforcement and embedments in the wall.

(7) Use flat jack or jacks and rams to gather information on in situ compressive stress (ASTM C1196, masonry compressive response ASTM C1197, and mortar joint shear strength ASTM C1531.

3.4.2 Repointing Masonry

Repoint masonry in accordance with NPS TPS Brief 2, using ASTM E2260 as a reference guide.

3.4.2.1 Wall Preparation

a. Remove old caulking, grout, or non-original mortar from previously repaired joints to a minimum depth of 2.5 times the width of the joint. Cut all joints (unless otherwise noted) back to sound, solid, back up material. Leave a clean, square face at the back of the joint to provide for maximum contact of repointing mortar.

b. Shallow or feather edging is not permitted. Remove loose particles from joints. Clean joints, followed by blowing with filtered, dry, compressed air or vacuum.

c. Cut out existing horizontal mortar joints (bed joints) that are filled with a hard portland mortar using a diamond blade that is narrower than the joint width. Cut out the middle one-third of the mortar joint using a rotary power saw. Remove the remaining mortar from the masonry joints by hand using masonry chisels or pneumatic carving tools.

d. Do not use rotary power saws to cut out vertical joints (head

joints). Remove all vertical head joints by hand using a pneumatic carving tool, or hammer and chisel.

e. Remove existing historic lime-based mortar using only small-headed chisels that are no wider than half the width of the existing masonry joints. Pneumatic air carving chisels are permitted as are specially designed mortar removal reciprocating tools (i.e. Arbortech Saw).

f. Do not widen the existing masonry joints. Do not chip or spall the surrounding masonry edges in the process of mortar removal. Damage to surrounding masonry units resulting from rotary blade over running is not permitted. Damages to adjacent materials exceeding 1/8 inch in size are the responsibility of the Contractor and must be repaired by removal and replacement of damaged materials.

g. Permit applicators are to be trained at the project site in this masonry treatment requirement.

3.4.2.2 Presoaking Masonry, Mortar Consistency, and Lifts

a. Use the same mortar as the repointing mortar for setting the replacement masonry.

b. Soak exposed surfaces of historic masonry adjacent to joint with water prior to repointing.

c. Allow time for excess water to run off and evaporate prior to repointing. Joint surfaces must be damp but free from standing water.

d. Maintain a water sprayer on site at all times during the repointing process.

e. The mortar material must resemble the consistency of brown sugar during installation. This drier consistency enables the material to be tightly packed into the joint, allows for cleaner work, and prevents shrinkage cracks as the mortar cures.

f. Allow mixed repointing mortar to stand for not less than one-half hour and not more than one and one-half hours for pre-hydration to reduce post-curing shrinkage. After this time, water can be added to small batches by hand to bring the mortar to a stiff yet workable consistency. Use repointing mortar within two and one-half hours after initial mixing and within one hour after adding water to bring the mortar to a working consistency. Retempering of the mortar to replace evaporated water is permitted within these time frames.

g. Point joints in layers or "lifts" where the joints are deeper than 1-1/4 inch. Apply in layers not less than 1/2 the depth but not more than 1-1/4 inch or until a uniform depth is formed.

3.4.2.3 Compression, Joint Finish, and Curing

a. Compress each layer thoroughly.

b. When mortar is thumbprint hard at the surface of the wall, finish the joints to match the original historic joint profile.

c. For Type L mortar:

(1) Allow water evaporation from the freshly repointed walls in order to initiate the carbonation process in high lime content mortars. The carbonation of lime mortar initially requires wet-and-dry cycles, which can be created by water misting the joints after the mortar application when dry weather conditions prevail. Finish the joint profile before these cycles are started.

(2) Depending on the environmental conditions (temperature and humidity), carry out water misting until a full nine alternating wet-and-dry cycles are completed.

(3) Adjust curing methods to ensure that the repointing mortar is damp without eroding the surface of the mortar.

3.4.2.4 Protection

a. Keep the mortar from drying out too quickly or from becoming too wet.

b. Protect mortar from direct sun and high winds for the first 72 hours after installation or from driving rain for the first 24 hours, using plastic sheeting if necessary. Do not create a greenhouse effect by sealing off air movement in an attempt to protect the wall with plastic. Allow for air circulation to facilitate the carbonation process.

3.4.3 Retooling Stone Masonry In Situ

a. Scale off all loose pieces of original stone from masonry intended to remain in place, including surface material in powder or granular form and detachments of planer elements, spalls and chips.

b. Assess all stone on building by sounding (tapping with a small hammer) or by using impact echo (for massive stones), surface penetrating radar, or infrared thermography in order to distinguish fully intact stone from those in which delamination may be hidden or pieces of unstable material may not be immediately visible.

c. Remove and replace stone units that are designated for retooling in situ, but develop a solid stone substrate that is no longer in plane or plumb with the surrounding stone masonry surfaces after chiseling is complete.

3.4.4 Masonry Removal and Replacement

a. Before removing any deteriorated masonry units, establish bonding patterns, levels and coursings. Remove masonry that has deteriorated or is damaged beyond repair, as determined through investigation and evaluation. Carefully demolish or remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding units in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units. Support and protect remaining masonry work that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition. Notify Contracting Officer of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose masonry units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items. Remove as many whole masonry units as possible without damage.

b. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from masonry by cleaning with hand chisels, non-metallic brushes, and water.

c. Remove sealants by cutting close to masonry units with utility knife and cleaning with solvents. Clean surrounding masonry areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.

d. Replace removed masonry with masonry units removed from inconspicuous areas of the building, where possible, or with new masonry units matching the existing units. Butter vertical joints for full width before setting and set units in full bed of mortar, unless otherwise indicated. Remove mortar used for laying/setting masonry units before mortar sets to the repointing depth of the surrounding area. Repoint new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing at existing masonry units.

e. If a few isolated masonry units are to be replaced, remove each without disturbing the surrounding masonry. Remove deteriorated masonry units and mortar requiring replacement by hand chiseling. Do not damage adjoining masonry units during the removal of deteriorated units and mortar.

f. Test the new element for fitting into its space without mortar. Use wedges made from non-expanding, non-corrosive material such as plastic to support and align the new unit, cover them with at least 1-1/2 inches of mortar when pointing is complete.

g. Cover the four sides of the space with sufficient mortar to ensure that there will be no air spaces when the new unit is set. Fill the back of the space with mortar only if it matches existing construction.

h. Line up and set the new unit by tapping it into place with a wooden or rubber mallet. Align the face of new unit with that of existing masonry.

i. Repoint joints to match the rest of the wall after new units have been properly installed and adjusted.

j. Clean replacement areas with a non-metallic brush and water to remove excess mortar.

3.4.5 Material Repair

Repair or replace original historic masonry materials only if surfaces are extensively deteriorated (surface missing to a depth of 4 inches or more) or are threatening the safety of the structure or individuals. If additional damage is found, notify the Contracting Officer. Repairs and replacements must match the materials, colors, and finish of the existing historic masonry as closely as possible.

3.4.5.1 Selective Demolition

a. Remove unsound, weak, or damaged masonry and mortar in areas as indicated.

b. Remove loose particles, laitance, spalling, cracked, or debonded masonry and mortar and foreign materials with hand tools unless otherwise noted.

c. Clean surfaces prepared for repair free of dust, dirt, masonry chips, oil or other contaminants, rinsed with water, and dried before repair work is begun.

d. Protect surfaces of the structure, and surfaces adjacent to the work area from damage which may result from removal, cleaning, and repair operations.

3.4.5.2 Application of Substitute Repair Materials

a. Place repair materials to rebuild spalled or damaged areas to match the original surface finish, level, texture, bonding patterns, color and porosity. Match the finished appearance of the substitute repair material patch with the adjacent existing surface. Apply samples to the masonry units in situ.

b. Do not install repair material in thicknesses exceeding 2 inches. Utilize a Dutchman repair approach or replacement unit for masonry repairs in excess of 2 inches.

c. Remove loose mortar and masonry prior to installation of the repair material. "Sound" the masonry with a hammer to verify its integrity. If necessary, cut away an additional 1/2 inch of the masonry substrate to ensure the surface to be repaired is solid and stable.

d. Remove all deteriorated stone, mortar, sealant residue, and previous repair materials back to sound substrate using hammer and chisel or power equipment. Finish edges square to a minimum depth of 1/2 inch. Do not feather edges. Roughen substrate surface to achieve surface roughness required by manufacturer for good bond, but do not overly damage the substrate surface.

e. Remove sealant residue. Cut out used anchors, threaded rod anchors and dowels within the damaged masonry area. Any anchors that are free of rust, solidly embedded, and do not project beyond the solid masonry surface may remain.

f. Using clean water and a non-metallic scrub brush, clean dust from surface and pores of the substrate.

g. Pre-wet the substrate with water prior to the application of the repair material to prevent the substrate from drawing out the moisture too quickly. Re-wet the surface with water again immediately before applying the repair material. Use methods approved by the repair material manufacturer to deliver the substitute repair work as demonstrated.

h. Follow manufacturers' instructions pertaining to the placement of materials. If the manufacturer requires that installers of a specified product be trained, provide this documentation to the Contracting Officer. Training certificates previously issued by product companies for the application of specified products cannot be substituted for the Project Training "Substitute Repair Material Certificate" on this project.

i. Masonry and Material Repair Finishes and Color

(1) Match the exposed surfaces of masonry and substitute material

repair finish, color, texture, and surface detail with the original surface. Mechanical finishing and texturing may be required to produce the required finish and appearance.

(2) Conceal bond lines between the repaired area and adjacent surfaces.

(3) Replicate all surface details, including tooling and machine marks.

(4) Use low-impact energy type equipment in finishing and texturing, which will not weaken the patch or damage the patch bond and the adjacent masonry.

3.4.5.3 Patch Anchors

a. Provide patch anchors to ensure that the patch is tied to the existing masonry structure at a frequency of at least one patch anchor per 4 square inches of patch plan surface area; specific locations for patch anchors must be as indicated.

b. Use small handheld, low-speed rotary masonry drills to produce holes in the existing masonry, within the limits for the patch anchor installation.

(1) Drill holes into the existing substrate material of the masonry using rotary (non-hammer) drills making holes with a diameter of 1/8 inch larger than the anchor diameter and a depth of 4 inches, except as otherwise indicated or directed.

(2) Drill holes must not penetrate completely through the masonry, and must provide at least 1 inch of cover around the drill hole.

(3) Clean holes by water blasting to remove drill dust and other debris and then blow dry with filtered, dry, compressed air.

(4) Condition drill holes in accordance with the epoxy adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.

c. Clean anchors to remove all contaminants which may hinder epoxy bond.

d. Pressure inject adhesive into the back of the drilled holes.

(1) Fill holes without spilling excess grout when the anchors are inserted.

(2) Insert anchors immediately into the holes.

(3) Set back anchors from the exterior face at least 1 inch.

(4) Install anchors without breaking or chipping the exposed masonry surface.

(5) Use socked or screen tube anchors where voids exist in the masonry units or between the wythes.

3.4.5.4 Cleanup

a. Protect masonry surfaces from excess grout adhesive and spills.

b. Leave the surface of the masonry in a clean and uncontaminated condition.

3.4.6 Dutchman Repairs

a. Select stone for dutchman repairs from the following three sources listed in order of priority:

(1) Stone harvested from the same building elevation and stone type.

(2) Approved salvaged stone.

(3) New stone made from a similar stone type.

b. Fit the new piece into place with tolerances of no more than plus or minus 1/16-inch.

c. Provide supporting rods of stainless steel as necessary for the extent of the repair and the location.

d. Closely blend repairs in with the surrounding original materials.

3.4.7 Crack Injection with Dispersed Hydrated Lime (DHL)

3.4.7.1 General

a. Notify the Contracting Officer as to when and where the installation will occur at least 48 hours prior to start.

b. Provide samples to the Government representative from the dispenser during the course of the injection.

c. Apply in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.7.2 Application of DHL

a. Drill 1/8-inch diameter, downward-sloping injection holes. For transverse cracks less than 1/8 inch wide, drill holes through center of crack at 1 to 1.5 inches on center.

b. Clean out drill holes and cracks with compressed air and potable water. Remove dirt and organic matter, loose material, sealants, and failed crack repair materials.

c. Inject Dispersed Hydrated Lime using hypodermic needles or pressure ports through holes sequentially, beginning at one end of area and working to opposite end. Do not exceed 10 psi injection pressure. Where possible begin at lower end of injection area and work upward. Inject Dispersed Hydrated Lime until it extrudes from adjacent holes. After Dispersed Hydrated Lime has set, remove excess material and patch injection holes and surface of cracks with appropriate surface treatment.

3.4.7.3 Tools and Equipment

Do not use tools and equipment that have not been cleaned of set dispersed hydrated lime.

3.4.8 Surface Treatments

3.4.8.1 Stucco

a. Apply stucco on a clean surface in accordance with ASTM C926 at a thickness matching surrounding historic surfaces.

b. Soak the substrate with water to saturated surface dry (SSD) condition prior to application of scratch-coat.

c. Apply the scratch coat and allow to partially set on the wall surface.

d. Use a scratch rake to create the keys into the scratch coat for acceptance of the finish coat.

e. Apply the finish coat approximately 24 hours after the scratch coat application.

f. Soak the scratch coat with water to SSD condition prior to the application of the finish coat.

g. Apply the textured finish and profile[to match the surrounding historic surfaces].

3.4.8.2 Water Repellents Infiltration

Application of water proofing is not allowed.

Application of water repellents may be performed upon Contracting Officer approval of the recommendation and justification, by the historic masonry consultant, that no other means will control water infiltration. Apply water repellents per manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF NEW ELEMENTS

Evaluate new materials and components for both functional and aesthetic impacts on historic structures.

3.5.1 Joint Sealant and Lead Flashing

a. Test existing sealants for asbestos and PCBs before performing demolition.

b. Provide joint sealing in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

   (1) Augmentation with lead flashing is allowed for upward facing joints exposed to weather.

   (2) Install sealants and lead flashing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 FINAL CLEANING

a. No sooner than 72 hours after completion of the repair work and after joints are sealed, wash down faces and other exposed surfaces of masonry with water applied with a soft bristle brush, then rinse with clean water.

b. Discolorations that cannot be removed by these procedures, are considered defective work.

c. Perform cleaning work when temperature and humidity conditions allow the surfaces to dry rapidly.

d. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage during cleaning operations.

3.7 PROTECTION OF WORK

Protect work against damage from subsequent operations.

3.8 DEFECTIVE WORK

Repair or replace defective work as directed by Contracting Officer, using approved procedures.

3.9 FINAL INSPECTION

Following completion of the work, inspect the structure for damage, staining, and other distresses. Inspect the patches for cracking, crazing, delamination, unsoundness, staining and other defects. Inspect the finish, texture, color and shade, and surface tolerances of the patches to verify that all requirements have been met. Repair surfaces exhibiting defects as directed.

a. Following completion of the work, inspect the structure for damage, staining, and other distresses.

   (1) Inspect patches for cracking, crazing, delamination, unsoundness, staining and other defects.

   (2) Inspect finish, texture, color and shade, and surface tolerances of the patches to verify that all requirements have been met.

b. Repair surfaces exhibiting defects as directed by Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
08/24, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

ANSI/AISC 303	(2022) Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2/D1.2M	(2014; Errata 1 2014; Errata 2 2020) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for

Metal

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Embedded Angles and Plates, Installation Drawings; G, [_____]

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content; S

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

a. AWS D1.1/D1.1M Structural Welding Code - Steel.

b. AWS D1.2/D1.2M Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

1.5 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Fabrication Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings showing layout(s), connections to structural system, and anchoring details as specified in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.5.2 Installation Drawings

Submit templates, erection, and installation drawings indicating thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions. Show construction

details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation in relation to the building construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

See Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING for sustainable design requirements for the following, except as modified here:

2.1.1 Recycled Content

Provide products with recycled content.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals). Coordinate color and finish with the material to which fastenings are applied.

2.2.1 Structural Carbon Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M.

2.3 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.3.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Provide galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, ASTM A653/A653M, or ASTM A924/A924M, Z275 G90.

2.3.2 Galvanize

Anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat, with a torch, surfaces to which stick or paste material will be applied. Heat to a temperature sufficient to melt the metals in the stick or paste. Spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.3.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.3.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP 3 in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete must be free of dirt and grease prior to embed. Do not paint or galvanize

bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints. Shop coat these surfaces with rust prevention.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Submit installation drawings for and provide items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, and miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide with connections and fasteners. Construct to have at least 8 in bearing on masonry at each end.

Provide angles and plates in accordance with ASTM A36/A36M, for embedment as indicated. Hot dip galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Verify all field dimensions prior to fabrication. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each assembly, whether indicated or not. Miss-alignment and miss-sizing of holes for fasteners is cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Joints exposed to weather must be watertight.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is true and accurate in shape, size, and profile. Make angles and lines continuous and straight. Make curves consistent, smooth and unfaceted. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections. Unless otherwise indicated and approved, provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces. Provide countersunk rivets where exposed. Provide coped and mitered corner joints aligned flush and without gaps. Do not weld, cut or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are bolted or screwed field connections.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage as necessary, whether indicated or not, for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include slotted inserts, expansion shields, powder-driven fasteners, toggle bolts (when approved for concrete), through bolts for masonry, headed shear studs, machine and carriage bolts for steel, through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Provide exposed fastenings of compatible materials (avoid contact of dissimilar metals), that generally match in color and finish the surfaces to which they are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Provide all fasteners flush with the surfaces they fasten, unless indicated otherwise.

3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Where necessary and not otherwise indicated, form built-in metal work for anchorage with concrete or masonry. Provide built-in metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation. Provide welded headed shear studs in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Clause 7, except as otherwise specified. Provide in accordance with the safety requirements of EM 385-1-1.

3.6 DISSIMILAR METALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coating in accordance with MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M, asphalt-base emulsion. Clean surfaces with metal shavings from installation at the end of each work day.

3.7 PREPARATION

3.7.1 Material Coatings and Surfaces

Remove rust preventive coating just prior to field erection, using a remover approved by the metal manufacturer. Surfaces, when assembled, must be free of rust, grease, dirt and other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Environmental Conditions

Do not clean or paint surfaces when damp or exposed to foggy or rainy weather, when metallic surface temperature is less than minus 5 degrees F above the dew point of the surrounding air, or when surface temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Metal surfaces to be painted must be dry for a minimum of 48 hours prior to the application of primer or paint.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT TERMINATIONS

Secure downspouts terminations to downspouts and substrate per manufacturer's instructions.

3.9 REPAIRS

a. Touchup Painting:

(1) Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

b. Galvanized Surfaces:

(1) Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY
08/16, CHG 3: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20	(2021) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.6.1	(2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC NDS	(2018) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction
AWC WFCM	(2012) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA BOOK	(2015) AWPA Book of Standards
AWPA M2	(2025) Standard for the Inspection of Preservative Treated Products for Industrial Use
AWPA M6	(2024) Brands Used on Preservative Treated Materials
AWPA P5	(2015) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

AWPA U1	(2025) Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E445	(2002) Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels (APA PRP-108)
APA F405	(19) Product Guide: Performance Rated Panels
APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood
APA S350	(2019) PS 2-18, Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4435	(2017) Roof Perimeter Flashing

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules	(2023) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules	(2021) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

RIS Grade Use	(2019) California Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec	(1986; Supple. No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard Specifications for Grades of Southern

Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003	(2021) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17	(2015; R 2018) Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5	(2021) Western Lumber Grading Rules

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nailers; G

Nailing Strips; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated Lumber and Plywood

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Store wood I-beams and glue-laminated beams and joists on edge. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new

materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency must be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark must identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.4.3 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor is responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece must be inspected in accordance with AWPA M2 and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with AWPA M6. The Contractor must provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber must be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes must be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products must be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum

b. Timbers 5 inches and thicker, 25 percent maximum

c. Materials other than lumber; moisture content must be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Treat wood products with waterborne wood preservatives conforming to AWPA P5. Pressure treatment of wood products must conform to the requirements of AWPA BOOK Use Category System Standards U1 and T1. Pressure-treated wood products must not contain arsenic, chromium, or other agents classified as carcinogenic, probably carcinogenic, or possibly carcinogenic to humans (compounds in Groups 1, 2A, or 2B) by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), Lyon, France. Pressure-treated wood products must not exceed the limits of the U.S. EPA's Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), and must not be classified as hazardous waste. Submit certification from treating plant stating chemicals and process used and net amount of preservatives retained are in conformance with specified standards. In accordance with AWPA U1 provide non-copper preservative treatment such as EL2, PTI or SBX,DOT for products in direct contact with sheet metal.

a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use. 0.60 pcf intended for Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound (ACQ)-treated foundations. 0.80 to 1.00 pcf intended for ACQ-treated pilings. All wood must be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments must be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPA Quality Mark on each piece. Minimize cutting and avoid breathing sawdust. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. All lumber and woodwork must be preservative treated. Plastic lumber must not be preservative treated. The following items must be preservative treated:

(1) Wood framing, woodwork, and plywood up to and including the subflooring at the first-floor level of structures having crawl spaces when the bottoms of such items are 24 inches or less from the earth underneath.

(2) Wood members that are in contact with water.

(3) Exterior wood steps, platforms, and railings; and all wood framing of open, roofed structures.

(4) Wood sills, soles, plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 24 inches from the ground, furring and nailers that are set into or in contact with concrete or masonry.

(5) Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Drawing Requirements

For fabricated structural members, trusses, qlu-lam members, indicate materials, details of construction, methods of fastening, and erection details. Include reference to design criteria used and manufacturers design calculations. Submit drawings for all proposed modifications of structural members. Do not proceed with modifications until the submittal has been approved.

1.8.2 Data Required

Submit calculations and drawings for all proposed modifications of structural members. Do not proceed with modifications until the submittal has been approved.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

During and immediately after installation of treated wood, engineered wood products, and laminated wood products at interior spaces, provide temporary ventilation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Virgin Lumber

Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted. Avoid companies who buy, sell, or use old growth timber in their operations, when possible.

2.2 LUMBER

2.2.1 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber such as studs, plates, caps, collar beams, cant strips, bucks, sleepers, nailing strips, and nailers and board lumber such as subflooring and wall and roof sheathing must be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species must be as listed.

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber			
Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
WWPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine, Subalpine Fir, White Woods, Western Woods, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: Standard
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards
SCMA Spec standard specifications	Cypress	No. 2 Common	No. 2 Common

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber			
Grading Rules	Species	Framing	Board Lumber
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern Pine-Cedar	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	All Species: No. 3 Common except Standard for Eastern White and Northern Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	All Species: Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	Construction Heart
NHLA Rules rules for the measurement and inspection of hardwood and cypress lumber	Cypress	No. 2 Dimension	No. 2 Common

2.3 PLYWOOD, STRUCTURAL-USE, AND ORIENTED STRAND BOARD (OSB) PANELS

APA L870, APA S350, APA E445, and APA F405 respectively.

2.3.1 Other Uses

2.3.1.1 Plywood

Plywood for Blocking. C-D Grade, Exposure 1.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT

Underlayment must conform to one of the following:

2.4.1 Plywood

Plywood must conform to APA L870, underlayment grade with exterior glue, or C-C (Plugged) exterior grade 11/32 inch thick, 4 feet wide.

2.5 OTHER MATERIALS

2.5.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.5.1.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members must include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members must be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes must be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size inch
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x [2] [3]
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 38.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.5.1.2 Blocking

Blocking must be standard or number 2 grade.

2.6 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware must be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials must be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs must be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

2.6.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.6.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.6.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices must be 3/8 inch.

2.6.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.6.5 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.6.6 Nails

ASTM F547, size and type best suited for purpose. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails must be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing must be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nailing must be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AWC WFCM. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing must be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength must be verified against the nail capacity tables in AWC NDS. Reasonable judgment backed by experience must ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector must be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Conform to AWC WFCM and install in accordance with the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB) Advanced Framing Techniques: Optimum Value Engineering, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Space plastic lumber boards as necessary to allow for lengthwise expansion and contraction. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Set joists, rafters, and purlins with their crown edge up. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Provide adequate support as appropriate to the application, climate, and modulus of elasticity of the product. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise must be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts must be drawn up tight. Install plastic lumber with screws or bolts; if nails are used, use ring shank or spiral shank nails. Use slate or steel shims when leveling joists, beams, and girders on masonry or concrete. Do not use shimming on wood or metal bearings. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate must be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder must then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket must be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder must then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants

Provide sizes and configurations indicated or specified and anchored securely to continuous construction.

3.2.1.1 Roof Nailing Strips

Provide roof nailing strips for roof decks as indicated and specified herein. Apply nailing strips in straight parallel rows in the direction and spacing indicated. Strips must be surface applied. Provide drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems.

a. Surface-Applied Nailers: Must be 3 inches wide and of thickness to finish flush with the top of the insulation. Anchor strips securely to the roof deck with powder actuated fastening devices or expansion shields and bolts, spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. On decks with slopes of 1 inch or more, provide surface applied wood nailers for securing insulation and for nailing of roofing felts.

3.2.1.2 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers

Provide at perimeter of roof, around openings through roof, and where roofs abut walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces. Except where indicated otherwise, nailers must be 6 inches wide and the same thickness as the insulation. Anchor nailers securely to underlying construction. Anchor perimeter nailers in accordance with FM 4435.

3.2.1.3 Crickets, Cants, and Curbs

Provide wood saddles or crickets, cant strips, curbs for scuttles and ventilators, and wood nailers bolted to tops of concrete or masonry curbs as indicated, specified, or necessary and of lumber 3/4 inch thick exterior plywood].

3.2.2 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.3 Wood Grounds

Provide for fastening wood trim, finish materials, and other items to plastered walls and ceilings. Install grounds in proper alignment and true with an 8 foot straightedge.

3.2.4 Wood Furring

Provide where shown and as necessary for facing materials specified. Except as shown otherwise, furring strips must be nominal 1 by 3, continuous, and spaced 16 inches o.c. Erect furring vertically or horizontally as necessary. Nail furring strips to masonry. Do not use wood plugs. Provide furring strips around openings, behind bases, and at angles and corners. Furring must be plumb, rigid, and level and must be shimmed as necessary to provide a true, even plane with surfaces suitable to receive the finish required. Form furring for offsets and breaks in

walls or ceilings on 1 by 4 wood strips spaced 16 inches o.c.

3.2.5 Wood Bumpers

Dress to the sizes indicated, and bevel edges. Bore, countersink, and bolt bumpers in place.

3.2.6 Temporary Closures

Provide with hinged doors and padlocks and install during construction at exterior doorways and other ground level openings that are not otherwise closed. Cover windows and other unprotected openings with polyethylene or other approved material, stretched on wood frames. Provide dustproof barrier partitions to isolate areas as directed.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, must be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive must be within the following limits:

(1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;

(2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;

(3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and

(4) Face of framing members: 1/8 in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 73 01

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) GRATING
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

This Section includes, but is not limited to, new fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) grating for elevated platforms and walkways.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-22	(2022; Supp 1 2023; Supp 2 2023; Supp 3 2025) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D953	(2019) Standard Test Method for Pin-Bearing Strength of Plastics
ASTM D2344/D2344M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D3039/D3039M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials
ASTM D7264/D7264M	(2021) Standard Test Method for Flexural Properties of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials
ASTM D7869	(2017; R 2025) Standard Practice for Xenon Arc Exposure Test with Enhanced Light and Water Exposure for Transportation Coatings
ASTM E662	(2021a; E 2021) Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials

ASTM G154	(2023) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Materials

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

SMP 800-C	Bombardier Test Method for Toxic Gas Generation from Material Combustion

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 94	(2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings, Templates, and Directions; G

SD-03 Product Data

FRP Grating; G

Clips and Anchorage; G

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Sample Warranty

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Warranty

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide items by manufacturers having a minimum of 10 years of experience in the design and manufacture of similar products and systems. In addition, if requested, provide a record of at least five separate, similar, successful installations in the last 5 years. Submit manufacturer's catalog data, to include two copies of the manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, and anchor details for the following items:

a. FRP Grating

b. Clips and Anchorage

Provide 3-year manufacturer's limited warranty on all FRP products against defects in materials and workmanship. Submit the Manufacturer's Sample Warranty before work starts.

Submit installation drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are embedded in concrete or masonry.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Submit the manufacturer's recommendations for shipping, handling, and erection procedures, and care and maintenance instructions. Deliver manufactured materials in original, unbroken pallets, packages, containers, or bundles bearing the label of the manufacturer. Ensure that all adhesives, resins, and their catalysts and hardeners are crated or boxed separately, and noted as such.

Handle all materials to prevent abrasion, cracking, chipping, twisting, other deformations, and other types of damage. Store adhesives, resins and their catalysts in dry indoor facilities between 70 and 85 degrees F until they are required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide gratings composed of continuous roving fiberglass reinforcement and resin in qualities, quantities, properties, arrangements, and dimensions as necessary to meet the design requirements and dimensions as specified.

Provide resin of isophthalic polyester with chemical formulations as necessary to provide the corrosion resistance, strength, and other physical properties conforming to the specified requirements.

Ensure that all surfaces of FRP items and fabrications are nonslip grit, resin-rich, and free of voids, dry spots, cracks, and unreinforced areas. Completely cover all glass fibers with resin to protect against their exposure to ultraviolet light, wear, or weathering.

2.1.1 Design Requirements

Submit documentation for the following product tests before work starts:

Test	Standard	Structural Performance Requirements	Minimum Flexural Strength	Minimum Flexural Modulus
Bearing Strength Testing	ASTM D953			
Flexural Properties	ASTM D7264/D7264M		30,000 psi	(1.8 x 10 to power of 6) psi

Test	Standard	Structural Performance Requirements	Minimum Flexural Strength	Minimum Flexural Modulus
Ultraviolet Testing	ASTM D7869 ASTM G154			
Shear Strength	ASTM D2344/D2344M	4,500 psi		
Tensile Properties	ASTM D3039/D3039M	30,000 psi		
Toxicity Testing	SMP 800-C			
Coefficient of Lineal Thermal Expansion	ASTM D696	8.0 x 10 power minus 6 in/in/degree F		
Flame Spread Testing	ASTM D2863 ASTM E662 UL 94			

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

2.1.2.1 Structural Performance of Gratings

Provide gratings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads in accordance with ASCE 7-22, ICC IBC, and the following loads and stresses within the limits and under the conditions indicated:

Trench Drain Grating: Uniform load of 125 lb/sq ft.

2.2 FABRICATION

2.2.1 Molded FRP Grating

Ensure that all field-fabricated and shop-fabricated grating cuts are coated with vinyl ester resin to provide maximum corrosion resistance in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Provide grating made as one-piece molded construction with tops and bottoms of bearing bars and cross bars in the same plane with a rectangular mesh pattern providing unidirectional strength and reinforced with continuous roving of an equal number of layers in each direction. Ensure that the top layer of reinforcement is no more than 1/8 inch below the top surface of the grating to provide maximum stiffness and prevent resin chipping of unreinforced surfaces having percentage of glass (by weight) not exceeding 35 percent.

Ensure that no dry glass fibers are visible on any surface of bearing bars or cross bars after molding, and that all bars are smooth and uniform, with no evidence of fiber orientation irregularities, interlaminar voids, porosity, resin-rich areas or resin-starved areas.

Provide nonslip surfacing manufactured with a concave, meniscus profile on the top of each bar providing maximum slip resistance.

2.2.2 Fasteners

Provide Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners, clips, and anchorage for exterior use. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install items at locations indicated, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Include all materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing gratings. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines; and levels and free of rack. Comply with recommendations of cited bar grating standards, including installation clearances and standard anchoring details.

a. Attach removable units to supporting members with the type and size of clips and fasteners indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by the grating manufacturer for the type of installation conditions shown.

b. Attach nonremovable units to supporting members by welding where both materials are same; otherwise, fasten by bolting as indicated above.

3.1.1 Anchorage, Fastenings, and Connections

Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening miscellaneous FRP items securely in place.

3.2 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.2.1 Manufacturer's Warranty

Submit original and 2 copies of manufacturer's signed Warranty.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 11 13

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C208	(2022) Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM C728	(2017a; R 2022) Standard Specification for Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2023) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D43/D43M	(2000; R 2018) Standard Specification for Coal Tar Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D227/D227M	(2003; R 2018) Standard Specification for Coal-Tar-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D449/D449M	(2003; R 2021) Standard Specification for Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D450/D450M	(2007; R 2018) Standard Specification for Coal-Tar Pitch Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D1187/D1187M	(1997; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM D1227/D1227M	(2013; R 2019; e1) Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4479/D4479M	(2007; R 2018) Standard Specification for

Asphalt Roof Coatings-Asbestos-Free

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials in sealed containers bearing manufacturer's original labels. Labels must include date of manufacture, contents of each container, performance standards that apply to the contents and recommended shelf life. While in storage, do not allow water based bituminous damproofing to freeze.

[1.4 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

If coal-tar pitch materials are used, conduct work in conformance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926 and General Industry Health Standards as well as state and local standards.

]PART 2 PRODUCTS

[2.1 ASPHALT

ASTM D449/D449M, Type I or Type II.

]2.2 ASPHALT PRIMER

ASTM D41/D41M.

[2.3 CREOSOTE PRIMER

ASTM D43/D43M.

][2.4 COAL-TAR PITCH

ASTM D450/D450M, Type II or Type III.

][2.5 FIBROUS ASPHALT

ASTM D4479/D4479M, Type I for horizontal surfaces, Type II for vertical surfaces.

][2.6 EMULSION-BASED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

2.6.1 Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Provide cold-applied fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing conforming to ASTM D1227/D1227M Type II, Class 1, asbestos-free, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay, fibrated with mineral fibers. For spray or brush application, emulsion must contain a minimum of 59 percent solids by weight, 56 percent solids by volume. For trowel application, emulsion must contain a minimum of 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

2.6.2 Non-Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Provide cold-applied non-fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing conforming to ASTM D1187/D1187M Type II or ASTM D1227/D1227M Type III, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay. Asphalt must contain a minimum 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

][2.7 SURFACE PROTECTION

2.7.1 Saturated Felt

ASTM D226/D226M, Asphalt Saturated, Type I, 15 pound; ASTM D227/D227M, Coal-Tar Saturated.

2.7.2 Protection Board

Wood Fiber Board, ASTM C208, or Perlite Board, ASTM C728.

]PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

[Remove or cut form ties and repair surface defects as required in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.]Clean [concrete and]masonry surfaces to receive dampproofing of foreign matter and loose particles. Apply dampproofing to clean dry surfaces. Moisture test in accordance with ASTM D4263. If test indicates moisture, allow a minimum of seven additional days after test completion for curing. If moisture still exists, redo test until substrate is dry.

[3.1.1 Metal Surfaces

Ensure metal surfaces are dry and free of rust, scale, loose paint, oil, grease, dirt, frost and debris.

]3.2 Protection of Surrounding Areas

Before starting the dampproofing work, protect the surrounding areas and surfaces from spillage and migration of dampproofing material onto other work.[Protect drains and conductors from clogging with dampproofing material.]

3.3 APPLICATION

[Use either hot-application or cold-application method. Use cold-application method in confined spaces where hot bitumen would be

hazardous.][Prime surfaces to receive fibrous asphaltic dampproofing unless recommended otherwise by dampproofing materials manufacturer.]Apply dampproofing after priming coat is dry, but prior to any deterioration of primed surface, and when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F.

3.3.1 Surface Priming

[Prime surfaces to receive coal-tar pitch dampproofing with creosote primer.][Prime surfaces to receive [asphalt or] [fibrous asphalt dampproofing with asphalt primer].]Apply primer when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F and at rate of approximately one gallon per 100 square feet, fully covering entire surface to be dampproofed.

[3.3.2 Hot-Application Method

Apply two mop coats of hot coal-tar pitch or two mop coats of hot asphalt to surfaces. Apply mop coats uniformly using not less than 25 pounds of coal-tar pitch or 20 pounds of asphalt per 100 square feet for each coat. Do not heat asphalt above 450 degrees F. Do not heat coal tar pitch above 400 degrees F. Have kettlemen in attendance at all times during heating to ensure that maximum temperature specified is not exceeded. Apply hot asphalt bitumen or coal tar pitch and fully bond to primed surface. Provide finished surface that is smooth, lustrous, and impervious to moisture. Recoat dull or porous spots.

]3.3.3 Cold-Application Method

[3.3.3.1 Fibrous Asphalt

Apply two coats of fibrous asphalt to surfaces to be dampproofed. Apply each coat uniformly using not less than one gallon fibrous asphalt per 50 square feet. Apply first coat by brush or spray to provide full bond with primed surface. Brush or spray second coat over thoroughly dry first coat[unless recommended otherwise by dampproofing materials manufacturer]. Provide finished surface that is of uniform thickness and impervious to moisture. Recoat porous areas.

][3.3.3.2 Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Do not perform emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing work in temperatures below 40 degrees F. Emulsions must have a smooth and uniform consistency at time of application. Apply dampproofing materials in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to produce a smooth uniform dry film of not less than 12 mils thick without voids or defects. Recoat any dull or porous spots. Seal dampproofing materials tightly around pipes and other items projecting through dampproofing. Apply materials at rates as follows:

a. Primer: 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet, cold-applied.

b. Fibrated Dampproofing: 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

c. Non-fibrated Dampproofing: 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

][3.4 PROTECTIVE COVERING

Protect dampproofed surfaces against which backfill will be placed with [one layer of 15 pound saturated felt. Use asphalt-saturated felt where the dampproofing material is asphalt and use coal-tar-saturated felt where the dampproofing material is coal-tar pitch. Embed felts in the second coating of bitumen and lap edges and ends not less than one inch] [1/2 inch thick wood fiberboard or perlite board].

] -- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 13 53

ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1305/C1305M	(2016) Standard Test Method for Crack Bridging Ability of Liquid-Applied Waterproofing Membrane
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2023) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D146/D146M	(2004; R 2020) Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D412	(2016; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D570	(2022) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D903	(1998; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D1876	(2008; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test)
ASTM D5385/D5385M	(2025) Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E154/E154M	(2008; R 2025) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for

Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Standard Details; G

Elastomeric Waterproofing Sheet Material; G

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Primers, Adhesives, and Mastics; G

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S DETAILS

Submit manufacturer's standard details indicating methods of attachment and spacing, transition and termination details, and installation details. Include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for protective coverings, and manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for primers, adhesives, and mastics.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING, IDENTIFICATION

Deliver and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions, out of the weather, in manufacturer's original packaging with brand name and product identification clearly marked. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Do not permit unidentified materials in the work area or in the project.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not apply waterproofing during inclement weather or when there is ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness on the surface to receive waterproofing for when ambient and surface temperatures are 40 degrees F or below.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide one of the types of elastomeric waterproofing sheet material and related primers, adhesives, and mastics as specified herein. Ensure compatibility of waterproofing materials with each other, and with materials on which they are applied. Provide materials that comply with applicable requirements cited below when tested in accordance with the referenced ASTM publications.

2.2 COMPOSITE, SELF-ADHERING MEMBRANE SHEETING

Cold applied composite sheet consisting of rubberized asphalt and cross laminated, high density polyethylene film. Not less than 60 mils minimum thickness is required.

2.2.1 Composite, Self-Adhering Sheeting Performance Requirements

a. Tensile Strength ASTM D412, Die C: 250 psi minimum.

b. Ultimate Elongation, ASTM D412, Die C: 200 percent minimum.

c. Water Vapor Transmission, ASTM E96/E96M 80 degrees F Permeance, Procedure B: 0.1 perm maximum.

d. Pliability degrees, ASTM D146/D146M: (180 degrees Bend Over 1 Inch Mandrel): No cracks at minus minus 25 degrees F.

e. Provide test report data for crack bridging ability: Either in accordance with ASTM C1305/C1305M as modified for a dry film thickness specified by the manufacturer and conducted at low temperature; or in accordance with a cycling over crack test also conducted for the specified dry film thickness at low temperature. Using either test, verify crack bridging up to 1/4 inch without damage to the membrane system.

f. Puncture Resistance, ASTM E154/E154M REV A: 40 lb minimum.

g. Lap Adhesion at Minimum Application Temperature, ASTM D1876 Modified, 5 lbs/in..

h. Peel Strength, ASTM D903: Modified 9 lbs/in.

i. Resistance to Hydrostatic Head, ASTM D5385/D5385M: 231 ft of water.

j. Water Absorption, ASTM D570; 0.1 percent maximum.

2.2.2 Primers

Asphalt composition, ASTM D41/D41M, or synthetic polymer in solvent as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.2.3 Mastics

Polymer modified asphalt in suitable solvent of trowel grade consistency and as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

Before starting the work, verify surfaces to be waterproofed are in satisfactory condition. Notify the Contracting Officer of defects or conditions anticipated to prevent a satisfactory application. Do not start application until defects and conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Ensure surfaces to receive treatment are clean, dry, smooth, and free from deleterious materials and projections. Thoroughly wet holes, joints, cracks, and voids in masonry with water and fill with Portland cement mortar, strike flush, and permit to dry. Cut off high spots or grind smooth. Finish top surfaces of projecting masonry or concrete ledges below grade, except footings, to a steep bevel with Portland cement

mortar. Sweep surfaces to receive covering before applying waterproofing to remove dust and foreign matter. Cure concrete by a method compatible with the waterproofing system.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Building Envelope Requirements

Provide a continuous waterproofing system at all material and building transitions. Lap, wrap, fasten and seal products in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Envelope assembly variations are not permitted without written approval from the Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3.2 General Installation Requirements

Provide sheet waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Ensure the surface to receive membrane is clean, smooth and dry without surface irregularities; correct deficiencies prior to installation. When using solvent welding liquid, avoid prolonged contact with skin and breathing of vapor and provide adequate ventilation. Carry waterproofing of horizontal surfaces up abutting vertical surfaces and adhere solid to the substrate. Avoid wrinkles and buckles in applying membrane and joint reinforcement.

3.3.2.1 Self-Adhering Membrane

Apply composite, self-adhering membrane on surfaces primed at a uniform coverage rate in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Remove release sheet and apply with tacky surface in contact with dried primer.

3.4 COMPOSITE, SELF-ADHERING MEMBRANE

Lap sheets at edges and ends a minimum of 2-1/2 inches over the preceding sheet. Provide all side laps a minimum 2-1/2 inches and end laps 5 inches. Provide self-adhesive, mastic laps in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Roll or firmly press to adhere membrane to substrate. Cover corners and joints with two layers of reinforcement by first applying a 12 inch width of membrane centered along the axis. Flash drains and projections with a second ply of membrane for a distance of 6 inches from the drain or projection. Finish exposed, terminated edges of membrane on horizontal or vertical surfaces with a toweled bead of mastic. Apply mastic around edges of membrane, and drains and projections. Apply mastic at end of each workday.

3.5 FLASHING

Flash penetrations through membrane. Seal all penetrations where reinforcing bars penetrate a waterproofing membrane with the appropriate sealant or mastic flashing component. Embed elastomeric membrane in a heavy coat of adhesive, except for self-adhering membrane. Position continuous metal reglets horizontally on footing and vertically on intersecting and connecting walls, and as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Metal reglets are to receive exposed edges of membrane waterproofing. Secure membrane into reglets by lead wedges and fill with cement as recommended in writing by manufacturer of waterproofing materials. Counterflash upper edge of membrane waterproofing and protective covering as specified in Section 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 14 00

FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C33/C33M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C836/C836M	(2018; R 2022) Standard Specification for High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use With Separate Wearing Course
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D5957	(1998; R 2021) Standard Guide for Flood Testing Horizontal Waterproofing Installations
ASTM D7877	(2014) Standard Guide for Electronic Methods for Detecting and Locating Leads in Waterproof Membranes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fluid-Applied Membrane

Membrane Primer

Elastomeric Sheet

Flexible Foam-Backed Elastomeric Sheet

Solvent

Moisture Meter

Protection Board

Bond Breaker

SD-06 Test Reports

Flood Testing; G, [_____]

Electronic Leak Testing; G, [_____]

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

Information Card

Maintenance and Repair Training

Include copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance/repair materials.

1.3 PREWATERPROOFING CONFERENCE

Prior to starting application of waterproofing system, arrange and attend a prewaterproofing conference to ensure a clear understanding of drawings and specifications. Give the Contracting Officer 7 days advance written notice of the time and place of meeting. Ensure that the mechanical and electrical subcontractor, flashing and sheetmetal subcontractor, and other trades that may perform other types of work on or over the membrane after installation, attend this conference.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver waterproofing materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers, with labels intact and legible. Containers of materials covered by a referenced specification number must bear the specification number, type, and class of the contents. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to continue work without interruption. Store and protect materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and use within their indicated shelf life. When hazardous materials are involved, adhere to special precautions of the manufacturer, unless precautions conflict with local, state, and federal regulations. Promptly remove from the site materials or incomplete work adversely affected by exposure to moisture or freezing. Store materials on pallets and cover from top to bottom with

canvas tarpaulins.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply materials when ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or above for a period of 24 hours prior to the application and when there is no ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness on the substrate surface. Apply materials when air temperature is expected to remain above 40 degrees F during the cure period recommended by the manufacturer. Moisture test for substrate is specified under paragraph MOISTURE TEST. Work may be performed within heated enclosures, provided the surface temperature of the substrate is maintained at a minimum of 40 degrees F for 24 hours prior to the application of the waterproofing, and remains above that temperature during the cure period recommended by the manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide system material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revisions or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty to comply with the specified requirements. Provide a manufacturer's warranty that has no dollar limit, covers full system water-tightness, and has a minimum duration of 20 years.

1.6.1 Membrane Manufacturer Warranty

Provide the membrane manufacturer's 20-year no dollar limit system materials and installation workmanship warranty, including flashing, insulation, and accessories necessary for a watertight system construction. Write the warranty directly to the Government commencing at time of Government's acceptance of the work. Provide the following statements for such warranty:

a. If within the warranty period the system, as installed for its intended use in the normal climatic and environmental conditions of the facility, becomes non-watertight, shows evidence of moisture intrusion within the assembly, blisters, splits, tears, cracks, delaminates, separates at the seams, or shows evidence of excessive weathering due to defective materials or installation workmanship, the repair or replacement of the defective and damaged materials of the system assembly and correction of defective workmanship are the responsibility of the membrane manufacturer. All costs associated with the repair or replacement work are the responsibility of the membrane manufacturer.

b. The warranty must remain in full force and effect, including emergency temporary repairs performed by others, when the manufacturer or his approved applicator fail to perform the repairs within 72 hours of notification.

1.6.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty

The system installer must warrant for a minimum period of two years that the system, as installed, is free from defects in installation workmanship, to include the membrane, flashing, insulation, accessories, attachments, and sheet metal installation integral to a complete watertight system assembly. Write the warranty directly to the Government. The system installer is responsible for correction of defective workmanship and replacement of damaged or affected materials.

The system installer is responsible for all costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

1.6.3 Continuance of Warranty

Repair or replacement work that becomes necessary within the warranty period must be approved and accomplished in a manner so as to restore the integrity of the system assembly and validity of the membrane manufacturer warranty for the remainder of the manufacturer warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE

ASTM C836/C836M.

2.2 MEMBRANE PRIMER

As recommended by the fluid-applied membrane manufacturer unless specifically prohibited by the manufacturer of the fluid-applied membrane.

2.3 SEALANT

As specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.4 SEALANT PRIMER

As specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.5 BACKING MATERIAL

Premolded, closed-cell, polyethylene, or polyurethane foam rod having a diameter 25 percent larger than joint width before being compressed into joint. Provide bond breaker of polyethylene film or other suitable material between backing material and sealant.

[2.6 JOINT FILLER

As specified in [Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE,] [ASTM D1751] [or] [ASTM D1752].

]2.7 BOND BREAKER

As recommended by the fluid-applied membrane manufacturer. Bond breaker must not interfere with the curing process or other performance properties of the fluid-applied membrane. Submit material description and physical properties, application details, and recommendations regarding shelf life, application procedures, and precautions on flammability and toxicity.

2.8 ELASTOMERIC SHEET

Preformed; as recommended by the fluid-applied membrane manufacturer. Bond strength between the fluid-applied membrane and the preformed elastomeric sheet must be a minimum of one psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C836/C836M.

2.9 ELASTOMERIC SHEET ADHESIVE

As recommended by the elastomeric sheet manufacturer.

2.10 FLEXIBLE FOAM-BACKED ELASTOMERIC SHEET

Flexible foam-backed elastomeric sheet for protection over preformed elastomeric sheet at expansion joints must be 1/2 inch thick, minimum, closed cell foam conforming to ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class B, Grades 2 or 3, factory-bonded to 1/16 inch thick, minimum, preformed elastomeric sheet.

2.11 PROTECTION BOARD

Premolded bitumen composition board, 1/8 inch minimum thickness or other composition board compatible with the fluid-applied membrane.

2.12 DRAINAGE COURSE AGGREGATE

ASTM C33/C33M, size No. 8.

2.13 INSULATION

Polystyrene foam conforming to ASTM C578, Class IV, thickness as [indicated] [required by indicated R-value].

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Coordinate work with that of other trades to ensure that components to be incorporated into the waterproofing system are available when needed. Inspect and approve surfaces immediately before application of waterproofing materials. Remove laitance, loose aggregate, sharp projections, grease, oil, dirt, curing compounds, and other contaminants which could adversely affect the complete bonding of the fluid-applied membrane to the concrete surface.

3.1.1 Flashings

Make penetrations through sleeves in structural slab watertight before application of waterproofing. After flashing is completed, cover elastomeric sheet with fluid-applied waterproofing during waterproofing application.

3.1.1.1 Drains

Make drain flanges flush with surface of structural slab. Apply a full elastomeric sheet around the drain, with edges fully adhered to drain flange and to structural slab. Do not adhere elastomeric sheet over joint between drain and concrete slab. Do not plug drainage or weep holes. Cover elastomeric sheet with fluid-applied waterproofing during waterproofing application. Lap elastomeric sheet a minimum of 4 inches onto concrete slab.

3.1.1.2 Penetrations and Projections

Flash penetrations and projections through structural slab with an elastomeric sheet adhered to the concrete slab and the penetration. Leave elastomeric sheet unadhered for one inch over joint between penetration and concrete slab. Adhere elastomeric sheet a minimum of 6 inches onto horizontal deck.

3.1.1.3 Walls and Vertical Surfaces

Flash wall intersections which are not of monolithic pour or constructed with reinforced concrete joints with an elastomeric sheet adhered to both vertical wall surfaces and concrete slab. Flash intersections which are monolithically poured or constructed with reinforced concrete joints with either an elastomeric sheet or a vertical grade of fluid-applied waterproofing adhered to vertical wall surfaces and concrete slab. Leave sheet unadhered for a distance of one inch from the corner on both vertical and horizontal surfaces.

3.1.2 Cracks and Joints

Prepare visible cracks and joints in substrate to receive fluid-applied waterproofing membrane by placing a bond breaker and an elastomeric slip sheet between membrane and substrate. Apply a 2 inch bond breaker to cracks that show movement followed by an elastomeric sheet adhered to the deck. Nonmoving cracks must be double coated with fluid-applied waterproofing.

3.1.3 Priming

Prime surfaces to receive fluid-applied waterproofing membrane. Apply primer as required by membrane manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2 SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS

Protect waterproofing materials during transport and application. Do not dilute primers and other materials, unless specifically recommended by materials manufacturer. Keep containers closed except when removing contents. Do not mix remains of unlike materials. Thoroughly remove residual materials before using application equipment for mixing and transporting materials. Do not permit equipment on the project site that has residue of materials used on previous projects. Use cleaners only for cleaning, not for thinning primers or membrane materials. Ensure that workers and others who walk on cured membrane wear clean, soft-soled shoes to avoid damaging the waterproofing materials.

3.3 APPLICATION

Over primed surfaces, provide a uniform, wet, monolithic coating of fluid-applied membrane, [60 mils thick, plus or minus 5 mils] [215 mils minimum] [_____] by following manufacturer's printed instructions. Apply material by trowel, squeegee, roller, brush, spray apparatus, or other method recommended by membrane manufacturer. Check wet film thickness as specified in paragraph FILM THICKNESS and adjust application rate as necessary to provide a uniform coating of the thickness specified. Where possible, mark off surface to be coated in equal units to facilitate proper coverage. At expansion joints, control joints, prepared cracks, flashing, and terminations, carry membrane over preformed elastomeric sheet in a uniform 60 mil thick, plus or minus 5 mils, wet thickness to provide a monolithic coating. If membrane cures before next application, wipe previously applied membrane with a solvent to remove dirt and dust that could inhibit adhesion of overlapping membrane coat. Use solvent recommended by the membrane manufacturer, as approved.

3.3.1 Work Sequence

Perform work so that protection board is installed prior to using the

waterproofed surface. Do not permanently install protection board until the membrane has passed the flood test specified under paragraph FLOOD TESTING. Move material storage areas as work progresses to prevent abuse of membrane and overloading of structural deck.

3.3.2 Protection Board

Protect fluid-applied membrane by placing protection board over membrane at a time recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Protect membrane application when protection board is not placed immediately. Butt protection boards together and do not overlap.

3.3.3 Drainage Course

Place drainage course where shown after flood tests are completed and concrete protection slab or wearing course is ready to be installed.

3.3.4 Insulation

Place insulation of thickness indicated, on top of drainage course just prior to placement of concrete protection slab.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Moisture Test

Prior to application of fluid-applied waterproofing, measure moisture content of substrate with a moisture meter in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Do not begin application until meter reading indicates "dry" range as per manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.4.2 Film Thickness

Measure wet film thickness every 100 square feet during application by placing flat metal plates on the substrate or using a mil-thickness gage especially manufactured for the purpose.

3.4.3 Flood Testing

After application and curing is complete, flood test the waterproofed area in accordance with ASTM D5957. Flood test area with water to achieve a minimum cover of one inch but not exceed a maximum depth of 4 inches at the lowest point. Maintain water height so as not to exceed a minimum level of 2 inches below the edge of flashings. Plug drains and fill waterproofed area with water to a depth of 2 inches. A minimum 48-hour cure time, or longer cure time if recommended by the membrane manufacturer, is required prior to flood testing. Allow water to stand 24 hours. Test watertightness by measuring water level at beginning and end of the 24-hour period. If water level falls, drain water, allow installation to dry, and inspect. Make repairs or replace as required and repeat the test. Do not proceed with work before approval of repairs or replacement.

[3.4.4 Electronic Leak Testing

After application and curing is complete, and prior to installation of any wearing course, conduct electronic testing to test for leaks in accordance with ASTM D7877. The test agency must be consulted prior to installation of the waterproofing system regarding issues such as conductivity,

grounding, and insulating membranes to confirm requirements for the system to ensure safe and thorough electronic testing.

]3.5 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR TRAINING

Provide written and verbal instructions on proper maintenance procedures to designated Government personnel. Verbal instructions must be provided by a competent representative of the membrane manufacturer and include a minimum of 4 hours on maintenance and emergency repair of the membrane. Include a demonstration of membrane repair, and give sources of required special tools. Provide information on safety requirements during maintenance and emergency repair operations.

3.6 INFORMATION CARD

For each system application, provide a minimum 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch information card for facility records and a card laminated in plastic and framed for interior display at access point, or a photoengraved 0.032 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Identify facility name and number; location; Contract number; approximate area; detailed system description, including deck type, membrane, number of plies, method of application, manufacturer, insulation and cover board system and thickness; presence of tapered insulation for primary drainage, presence of vapor retarder; date of completion; installing Contractor identification and Contract information; membrane manufacturer warranty expiration, warranty reference number, and contact information. Install card at system access location as directed by the Contracting Officer and provide a paper copy to the Contracting Officer.

FORM 1
FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS
1. Contract Number
2. Date Work Completed
3. Project Specification Designation
4. Substrate Material
5. Slope of Substrate
6. Drains Type/Manufacturer
7. Waterproofing
a. Membrane
b. Sealant
c. Elastomeric Sheet
d. Materials Manufacturer(s)
8. Protection Board
a. Type
b. Thickness
c. Manufacturer's Name
9. Drainage Course Material Graduation
10. Insulation
a. Type
b. Thickness
c. Manufacturer's Name
11. Protection Slab
a. Material
b. Thickness
c. Support

FORM 1	
FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS	
d. Joint System	
12. Wearing Course	
a. Type	
b. Slope	
c. Joint System	
d. Sealant/Gasket Type	
13. Wearing Surface Type	
Manufacturer's Name	
14. Warranty	
a. Manufacturer warranty expiration	
b. Warranty reference number	
15. Statement of Compliance or Exception	
Contractor's Signature	Date Signed
Inspector's Signature	Date Signed

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 17 00

BENTONITE WATERPROOFING
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1557	(2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D3776/D3776M	(2020) Standard Test Methods for Mass Per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric
ASTM D4833/D4833M	(2007; R 2020) Standard Test Method forIndex Puncture Resistance of Geomembranes and Related Products
ASTM D5084	(2016a) Standard Test Methods for Measurement of Hydraulic Conductivity of Saturated Porous Materials Using a Flexible Wall Permeameter
ASTM D5385/D5385M	(2025) Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes
ASTM D5891/D5891M	(2025) Standard Test Method for Fluid Loss of Clay Component of Geosynthetic Clay Liners

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Bentonite Materials; G, [_____]

Bentonite Membrane; G, [_____]

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application

Protection

Corrections Procedures; G, [_____]

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle bentonite waterproofing materials in original manufacturer's packaging and in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store products and accessories in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture, within temperature ranges recommended by manufacturer. Protect from construction operation related damage, as well as damage from weather, excessive temperatures, and prolonged sunlight. Do not place or store bentonite materials in wet areas or during precipitation. Provide cover, top and all sides, for materials stored on-site, allowing for adequate ventilation. Remove and replace products that show evidence of exposure to moisture prior to completion of installation. Remove materials which show evidence of damage, deterioration, or contamination.

Provide bentonite products and containers with manufacturer's labels intact and identifying all materials.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the guidelines established by the manufacturer of the waterproofing materials. Do not apply waterproofing materials in areas of standing or active water; or over ice and snow. Do not install waterproofing during rain, mist or heavy fog. If rain, mist or snow is anticipated before the membrane is compacted below-grade, cover any exposed bentonite or seams with minimum 6 mil polyethylene sheet. Should the bentonite waterproofing materials be subjected to pre-hydration as a result of prolonged immersion, inspection of the material and written acceptance from the manufacturer is required prior to concrete or backfill placement.

1.5 WARRANTY

Upon installation completion and acceptance of the work, the waterproofing materials manufacturer will provide to the project Owner, a written [5][10] year non-prorated warranty, covering both materials and labor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BENTONITE MATERIALS

2.1.1 Bulk Granular Bentonite

Provide high swelling, sodium bentonite containing a minimum of 90 percent montmorillonite (hydrated aluminum silicate) and a maximum of 10 percent unaltered volcanic ash or other native sediments.

2.1.2 Sodium Bentonite Properties

Provide material meeting the following requirements:

Property	Typical Value
Free Swell (cc/2gm)	20 plus or minus 4 cc
Fluid Loss ASTM D5891/D5891M	less than 18 ml
Permeability ASTM D5084	5 X 10-9 cm/sec

2.1.3 Bentonite Membrane

Provide membrane with interlocking needle-punched geotextiles encapsulating bentonite material with a minimum of 1 pound of evenly distributed bentonite granules per square foot[with an integrated polymeric sheet liner on one side]. Provide bentonite membrane with a minimum width of 48 inches by minimum dry thickness of 3/16 inch. Membrane must have the following performance properties:

Property	Test Method	Nominal Value
Bentonite Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D3776/D3776M	1.0 lb/sqft
Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance	ASTM D5385/D5385M	231 ft.
Puncture Resistance	ASTM D4833/D4833M	Not less than 100 lbs.

2.1.4 Bentonite Mastic

Trowelable consistency, bentonite compound, specifically formulated for application at joints and penetrations.

2.1.5 Bentonite Tubes

Water soluble tube container filled with active granular sodium bentonite.

[2.1.6 Seam Tape

Seam tape with butyl rubber adhesive, polyethylene backing, and release liner used with membrane that has an integrated polymeric sheet liner for taping overlapped membrane edges.

]PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Examine surfaces prior to treatment, eliminate irregularities and remove loose and foreign material.[Remove form tie rods.][Point cracks and honeycombs in concrete surfaces. Fill voids and other defects greater than 1/4 inch in depth. Make surfaces of finished patches flush with adjacent concrete surfaces.][Allow cement mortar to dry for minimum of 72 hours prior to application of bentonite membrane.]

3.2 APPLICATION

Apply bentonite membrane[on exterior surfaces of below grade[masonry][and][concrete] walls[and wall footings]][and][under[concrete slabs,][pile caps,][grade beams,][footings,][elevator pits]][and][against bulkhead walls][where indicated], in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Protect bentonite material from wetting prior to

permanent placement. Install a continuous layer of waterproofing membrane with ends and edges lapped a minimum of 4 inches. Stagger end joints, seal laps and treat fastener penetrations in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.[Cover the entire footing and overlap waterproofing membrane from underslab work a minimum of 6 in.][Apply Bentonite Mastic around penetrations and form continuous 2 inch wide cant at intersection of footings and walls with mastic.] Secure membrane with washer headed fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Install specified control joint treatments prior to the installation of the bentonite membrane system. Follow manufacturer's instructions for application of membrane over control joints. Thoroughly pack through-wall openings and penetrations with bentonite mastic, bulk granular bentonite, or both, prior to placement of bentonite membrane. Inspect finished bentonite membrane installation and repair any damaged material prior to backfill placement.

3.3 PROTECTION

Protect bentonite membrane during backfilling and compaction in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. If backfill is not immediately applied, protect membrane from precipitation by completely covering exposed membrane with polyethylene; remove polyethylene immediately prior to backfilling. Replace damaged membrane with new membrane before and during backfilling and compaction.

3.4 BACKFILL

Backfill with smooth and uniform material with no sharp projections. Compact backfill to at least 85 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Ensure backfill material is not contaminated with salt or other materials that could prevent bentonite from hydrating.

3.5 CORRECTIONS

Repair leaks and defective areas in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 62 13

COPPER SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D1970/D1970M	(2021) Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
ASTM D8257/D8257M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mechanically Attached Polymeric Roof Underlayment Used in Steep Slope Roofing
ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-51145	(Rev D; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Flux, Soldering, Non-Electronic, Paste and Liquid

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sheet Metal

SD-03 Product Data

Field Quality Control

SD-04 Samples

Materials

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ensure materials are adequately packaged and protected during shipment and inspect for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Clearly label material as to type and manufacturer. Handle sheet metal carefully to avoid damage. Store materials in dry, weathertight, and well ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Perform sheet metal work to accomplish weathertight construction. Install the work without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, allowing for expansion and contraction. Ensure cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades are performed by sheet metal mechanics. Hem exposed edges. Bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces are to be angled to form a drip edge. Form flashing into a 3-dimensional configuration (three-sided end dam) at the end of a run to direct water to the outside of the system. Provide copper flashing as specified in TABLE 1. Install joints as specified in TABLE 2. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified.

b. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Pack factory-fabricated components in cartons marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark printed or embossed at frequent intervals to permit easy identification. Sheet metal work pertaining to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in other sections.

c. Avoid galvanic action between copper and iron, aluminum or steel by using proper insulation. Insulate the copper by the following: cover the steel member with insulation; place strips of sheet lead between the two metals; or heavily tin the iron.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide materials conforming to the requirements specified below, and those given in TABLE 1. Provide copper for all materials exposed to weather.

2.2.1 Asphalt Roof Cement

ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

2.2.2 Fasteners

Provide and install fasteners of sufficient size and length to penetrate into the supporting element a minimum of one inch to fasten copper flashing to substrates in accordance with the drawings. Nails are required to conform to ASTM F547 or be as approved. Nails and rivets are required to be copper. Screws and bolts are required to be bronze, copper-plated stainless steel, or lead-coated steel. See drawings for required type and spacing of fasteners for each application.

2.2.3 Underlayment

Provide self-adhering modified bitumen membrane underlayment material in compliance with ASTM D1970/D1970M, suitable for use as underlayment for metal roofing. Use membrane resistant to cyclical elevated temperatures for extended period of time in high heat service conditions. Provide membrane with integral non-tacking top surface of polyethylene film or other surface material to serve as separator between bituminous material and metal products to be applied above.

2.2.4 Flux

CID A-A-51145, Type I.

2.2.5 Slip Sheet

Polymeric membrane meeting the requirements of ASTM D8257/D8257M.

2.2.6 Sheet Metal

Ensure sheet metal conforms to ASTM B152/B152M, ASTM B370, Light cold-rolled temper (H00) copper. Deliver materials to the site after the approved detail drawings have been returned to the Contractor.

2.2.7 Solder

ASTM B32 Sn50.

2.2.8 Sealants And Sealing Compounds

Sealants and sealing compounds are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection of Existing Copper Sheet Metal

Salvage and reuse existing, original, historic copper sheet metal elements that are intact and serviceable whenever possible. This may include, but is not limited to, gutters, hangers, downspouts, connectors, leader heads, leader straps, basket strainers, splash pans, and other architectural sheet metal elements such as finials, and decorative panels. When work involves repair and replacement of copper sheet metal elements, ensure new

elements match existing original elements as closely as possible.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Soldering And Seaming

3.2.1.1 Soldering

Tin edges of sheet metals, except lead coated material, before soldering. Solder slowly with well-heated soldering irons to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Scrape or wire-brush edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface and apply a liberal amount of flux brushed in before soldering is begun. On seams, solder immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, clean the acid flux residue thoroughly from the sheet metal with a solution of washing soda in water and rinse with clean water.

3.2.1.2 Seams

Finish flat-lock and soldered-lap seams not less than 1 inch wide. Lap unsoldered plain-lap seams not less than 3 inches unless otherwise specified. Orient flat seams in the direction of the flow.

3.2.2 Covering On Minor Flat, Pitched, Or Curved Surfaces

Unless otherwise indicated, cover or flash minor flat, pitched, or curved surfaces, such as crickets, bulkheads, dormers, and small decks, with 18 x 24 inch metal sheets and secure with cleats. Apply one ply of Self-Adhering Modified Bitumen Underlayment covered with 1 ply of polymeric slip sheet as underlayment on wood surfaces. Place two cleats on the long side and place 1 cleat on the short side. Lock and Solder seams.

3.2.3 Cleats

Provide a continuous cleat where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work. Space butt joints approximately 1/8 inch apart. Fasten the cleat to the supporting construction with nails evenly spaced not over 12 inches on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Install the cleat for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 3/4 inch. Ensure the cleat is of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to ensure a rigid installation. Where horizontal nailer is vented for insulation and the cleat is placed over masonry or concrete, install the cleat over 1/16 inch thick metal washers placed at screws. Use metal washers that are electrolytically compatible with the continuous cleat.

3.2.4 Expansion Joints in Copper Flashing and Gutters

Provide expansion joints at 40 foot intervals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing evenly space joints.

3.2.5 Flashings

3.2.5.1 General

Install flashings at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof (except that flashing for heating and plumbing), including piping, roof, and floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls that are specified in appropriate sections for such work. Turn cap flashings around exterior corners of masonry or concrete walls at least 2 inches, secure into masonry joints and into concrete with expansion anchors and seal with No. 2 or 4 sealing compound. Ensure corner units have mitered joints, installed with 3 inch lap joints over flashings on each side. Unless otherwise indicated, terminate through-wall flashing with an angled drip edge at the face of the wall. Provide cap flashings over base flashings. Cover perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the perforation. Turn exposed and unfastened flashings under at the edge of the strip 1/2 inch. Install flashing on top of joint reinforcement.

3.2.5.2 Base Flashings

a. Extend base flashings under the uppermost row of tile the full depth of the tile or at least 4 inches over the tile immediately below the metal.

b. Turn up the vertical leg of the metal not less than 4 inches and preferably 8 inches on the abutting surface. Where a vertical surface butts against the roof slope, build the base flashing into each course of tile as it is laid (see paragraph STEPPED FLASHING), turning the metal out 4 inches on the tile and at least 8 inches above the roof.

c. Where the roof stops against a stucco or plaster wall, secure a wood 2 x 4 with a beveled top edge to the wall. Then turn out base flashing over the tile at least 4 inches and bend up vertically at least 3 inches on the board.

d. Turn out the base flashing 4 inches on the roof surface and from 6 to 8 inches on the vertical surface for either sloping or flat slate roofs.

e. Use base flashings where posts, flagpoles, or scuttles project through the roof. Vent pipes are required to have base flashings in the form of special sleeves [and][or] EPDM boots.

3.2.5.3 Cap Flashings (Counter flashings)

Where the base flashing is not covered by vertical tile or siding, build a cap flashing into the masonry joints lapping not less than 2 inches vertically, extending down over the base flashing 4 inches, and the edge bent back and up 1/2 inch.

3.2.5.4 Stepped Flashing

Install stepped flashing where sloping roofs surfaced with tiles abut vertical surfaces. Place separate pieces of base flashing in alternate tile courses. Extend each piece of base flashing out onto the roof at least 4 inches and nail to the deck. Extend the stepped base flashing up along the wall not less than 4 inches and stop beneath the cap flashing or

anchor beneath wood siding in frame construction. Set cap flashings in a sawcut reglet into masonry and concrete construction, and lap cap flashing over the flashing below not less than 3 inches. Lap the stepped base flashing at vertical joints between the sections not less than 3 inches.

3.2.5.5 Valley Flashing

Ensure valley flashing is free from longitudinal seams and of a width sufficient to extend not less than 6 inches under the roof covering on each side. Lap the sheets not less than 8 inches in the direction of flow and secure to roofing construction with cleats on each side. Space cleats not more than 24 inches on centers. Do not puncture the copper sheet with nails at any place.

3.2.5.5.1 Open Valley Flashings

a. Ensure open valleys are not less than 4 inches wide. Determine the proper width by the following rule: Starting at the top with a width of 4 inches, increase the width 1 inch for every 8 feet of length of the valley. Use flashing pieces made from full length sheets of sufficient width to cover the open portion of the valley and extend up under the roofing not less than 6 inch on each side.

b. Where two valleys of unequal size come together, where the areas drained by the valley are unequal, where the slope of the valley is 26 degrees or less (6 inches or less per foot), or where the intersecting roofs are of different slopes, install an inverted V-joint 1 inch high along the centerline of the valley. Hem the edge of the valley sheets an extend 8 inches under the roof covering on each side. Strip in valley metal edges with self-adhered bituminuous underlayment.

3.2.5.5.2 Closed Valleys

a. Use flashing pieces for closed valleys of sufficient length to extend 2 inches above the top of the roofing piece and lap the flashing piece below 3 inches, and of sufficient width to extend up the sides of the valley far enough to make the valley 8 inches deep.

b. Place flashing with the roofing so that all pieces are separated by a course of tile. Set pieces so as to lap at least 3 inches and to be entirely concealed by the tiles. Fasten flashing by nails at the top edge only.

3.2.5.6 Through-Wall Flashing

Through-wall flashing includes sill, lintel, and spandrel flashing. Lay the flashing with a layer of mortar above and below the flashing so that the total thickness of the two layers of the mortar and flashing are the same thickness as the regular mortar joints. Use one piece flashing for lintels and sills. Terminate through-wall flashings with an angeled drip edge at the face of the wall unless otherwise specified.

3.2.5.6.1 Lintel Flashing

Extend lintel flashing the full length of lintel and turn up ends to create end dams. Use a slip sheet between the copper flashing and metal lintel. Extend flashing through the wall one masonry course above the lintel, across any air space, and turn up behind wall moisture barrier attached to the substrate wall. Bend flashing down over the top of

lintel, terminating the outer edge of the flashing with an angled drip edge at the exterior side of the cladding. Underlay bed-joints of lintels at control joints with sheet metal bond breaker.

3.2.5.6.2 Sill Flashing

Extend sill flashing the full width of the sill and turn up ends to create end dams.

3.2.5.7 Eave and Rake Flashings

Place eave and rake flashings in accordance with SMACNA 1793.

3.2.6 Reglets

Use factory fabricated reglets, complete with fittings and special shapes as may be required, with fiberboard or another suitable separator to prevent crushing of the slot during installation. Locate reglets no less than 8 inches no more than 16 inches above roofing that do not have cant strips or locate no less than 5 inches no more than 13 inches above cant strip. Space reglet plugs not over 12 inches on centers and fill reglet grooves with sealant. Friction or slot-type reglets are to have metal flanges inserted the full depth of slot and are to be lightly punched every 12 inches to crimp the reglet and cap flashing together.

3.2.7 Gravel Stops And Fascia

Fabricate sheets without longitudinal joints except where 2-piece fascias are used when fascia depth exceeds 7 inches. Provide provision for expansion at joints. Provide factory fabricated internal and external corner units with mitered joints. Extend roof flange and splice plate of the gravel stop and fascia out on the roof no less than 4 inches and set in bituminous cement. Secure roof flange with nails spaced no greater than 3 inches on centers located within 1 inch of the outer edge of the flange. Do not face nail the fascia section except as specified for 2-piece fasciae. Ensure the upper piece of two-piece fascia is the same as specified above except that the fascia depth is at least 3-1/2 inches and overlaps the lower fascia not less than 2 inches. Hook the lower piece 1/2 inch over edge strip and splice plate and face nail on 12 inch centers 1 inch below top of sheet. Hem the upper fascia 1/2 inch at lower edge and form to fit tight against lower fascia.

3.2.8 Downspouts

Downspouts are to be set plumb and not less than 1 inch from the wall. Connect gutters with leaders on overhanging eaves to downspouts. Set leaders with a slope no less than 0.3 degrees, 1/16 inch per foot or more than 30 degrees below a horizontal line. Ensure leaders fit over the outlet tube in gutter bottom and fit into and are riveted to the downspout. Space rivets no more than 2 inches. Set strainers loosely in the eave tube opening in gutter. Make joints between lengths of downspouts by telescoping the end of the upper lengths at least 3/4 inch into the lower length. Ensure downspouts terminating in drainage lines are neatly fitted into downspout boots and the joint filled with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from downspout. Provide downspouts terminating at splash blocks or splash pans with stock elbow-type fittings. Provide downspout hangers adjacent to the joint at the top of each section of downspout, except ensure the bottom section an additional strap adjacent to the bottom joint when splash blocks or splash pans are

required. Use 1/16 x 1 inch flat stock hangers made of the same material as the downspout.

3.2.9 Gutters

Terminate gutters at least 1/2 inch away from vertical surfaces.[Anchor supporting cleats to the structure at spacings not exceeding 16 inches.][Fasten gutter brackets and spacers to roof nailer by screws or deformed shank-type nails and interlock with or fasten to the leading edge of gutter. Use gutter spacers of 1/16 x 1 inch flat-stock of the same material as the gutter. Alternate brackets and spacers at no more than 36 inches on centers.] Hang gutters with high points at ends or equidistant from downspouts and[level][slope no less than 0.3 degrees 1/16 inch per foot]. Provide expansion joints in gutter lengths extending over 40 feet.

3.2.10 Scupper Linings

Line the interior of scupper openings with sheet metal. Form the lining to return not less than 1 inch against both faces of the wall or parapet with the outside edges folded under 1/2 inch less on the top and sides. The perimeter of the lining must be approximately 1/2 inch less than the perimeter of the scupper. Join the top and sides of scuppers on the roof-deck side to base flashing by a locked and soldered joint. Join the bottom edge by a locked and soldered joint to the base flashing and where required, form with a ridge to act as a gravel stop around the scupper inlet. Coat surfaces to receive the lining with bituminous cement.

3.2.11 Splash Pans

Install splash pans where downspouts discharge on roof surfaces and at other locations as indicated. Size pans as indicated. Bed and strip flash pans and roof flanges in plastic bituminous cement.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metal work with the contract requirements. Promptly remove and replace or correct any work found not to be in compliance with the contract in an approved manner. Submit a Quality Assurance Plan, including a checklist of points to be observed, prior to start of roofing work. Quality control must include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.

b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.

c. Inspection of sheet metal work, for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

Document the actual quality control observations and inspections and provide a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE 1 - COPPER SHEET METAL WEIGHTS AND THICKNESSES	
Item Description	Copper (oz/square foot)
Building expansion joints: Cap	16
Building expansion joints: Waterstop - bellows or flanged-U-type	16
Cleats (Continuous)	24
Covering on minor flat, pitched, or curved surfaces	20
Downspouts, heads, and leaders	16
Flashings: Base	20
Flashings: Cap, stepped or valley	16
Gravel stops and fasciae: Sheets, corrugated	16
Gutters (girth): Up to 15 inches	16
Gutters (girth): 15 to 20 inches	16
Gutters (girth): 20 to 25 inches	20
Gutters (girth): 25 to 30 inches	24
Gutter brackets (girth): Up to 15 inches	1/8 x 1 inch
Gutter brackets (girth): 15 to 20 inches	1/4 x 1 inch
Gutter brackets (girth): 20 to 24 inches	1/4 x 1 1/2 inch
Gutter cleats and cover plates	16
Scupper lining	20
Strainers (wire gauge)	No. 9
Reglets (1)	10
Splash pans	16
Copings	16
Pitch pockets	16

TABLE 1 - COPPER SHEET METAL WEIGHTS AND THICKNESSES	
Item Description	Copper (oz/square foot)
Through-wall, flashings above roof line	16
Through-wall, below roof line, except as otherwise specified in paragraph MATERIALS	10

TABLE 2 - COPPER SHEET METAL JOINTS	
Item Designation	Type of Joint
Building expansion joint at roof	1-1/4 inch single lock standing seam, cleated
Cleats (Continuous)	Butt
Flashings: Base	1 inch flat locked, soldered 3 inch lap for expansion joint
Cap - in reglet	3 inch lap
Cap - two - piece	Receiver 3 inch lap Cap piece 3 inch lap
Stepped	3 inch lap
Through-wall spandrel flashing (metal)	1-1/2 inch mechanical interlock
Valley	6 inch lap, cleated
Sheet, corrugated	Butt with 1/4 inch
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space
Gutters	1-1/2 inch lap, riveted and soldered
Pitch pockets	1 inch soldered lap
Reglets	Butt joint

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509	(2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1311	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2019; R 2020) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D1056	(2020) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants; G

Primers; G

Bond Breakers; G

Backstops; G

Cleaning Solvents; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion; G

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture,[color,] and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.6.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6.3 Mock-Up

Provide a mock-up of each type of sealant using materials, colors, and techniques approved for use on the project. Approved mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work.

1.6.4 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

2.1.1 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Hybrid sealant meeting ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, use NT, M, A, G, or O. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	As selected
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	As selected
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	As selected
e. Expansion and control joints.	As selected
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	As selected
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	As selected
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	As selected
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	As selected
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascia, copings, and adjacent walls.	As selected

2.1.2 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant

products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for interior floor joint sealants. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	Gray
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	As selected

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Synthetic Rubber

Provide in accordance with ASTM C509, Option I, Type II preformed rods or tubes for synthetic rubber backing.

2.4.2 Neoprene

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2 for neoprene backing.

2.4.3 Butyl Rubber Based

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1311, from a single component, with solvent release. color as selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and

bronze surfaces from solvents

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.2.4 Wood Surfaces

Ensure wood surfaces that will be in contact with sealants are free of splinters, sawdust and other loose particles.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete,or masonry:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hours then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.

b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08/20, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2025) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A879/A879M	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C578	(2023) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115	(2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other

	Opening Protectives
NFPA 105	(2025) Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111	(2009) Recommended Details for Standard Steel Doors, Frames, and Accessories and Related Components
SDI/DOOR 113	(2023) Standard Practice for Determining the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies
SDI/DOOR A250.6	(2020) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
SDI/DOOR A250.11	(2022) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 10C	(2016; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G

Frames; G

Accessories

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Provide exterior doors with top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide door material that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Submit shop drawings showing each type of door. Provide a schedule of doors within the shop drawing submittal identifying door number, door and frame types and construction, dimensions, thickness, methods of assembly, door louvers, fire ratings, hardware sets, accessories. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel door product.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Maximum Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for indicated exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners must be filled with board insulation.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Louvers

2.2.1.1 Exterior Louvers

Provide louvers of the inverted "V" type with minimum of 55 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gage as door facings. At louvers provide steel-framed insect screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide aluminum wire cloth, 18 by 18 or 18 by 16 inch mesh, for insect screens. Net-free louver area to be before screening.

2.2.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors.

2.2.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior

doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings.

2.3 INSULATION CORES

Provide insulating cores at all exterior doors, and provide an apparent U-factor of .37 BTU/h x ft2 x degrees F in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and conforming to:

a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D2863; or

b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C578, Type I or II; or

c. Mineral board: ASTM C612, Type I.

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners or knock-down field-assembled corners. Submit shop drawings showing each type of frame. Provide frame product that uses a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Provide data indicating percentage of recycled content for steel frame product.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.4.2 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.4.3 Stops and Beads

Provide form and loose stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.4 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated not lighter than 18 gage.

2.4.4.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;

b. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111; and

2.5 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide fire and smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. Include insulated core materials in fire doors where indicated in the door schedule.

2.5.1 Labels

Provide fire doors and frames bearing the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing must be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C. Provide labels that are metal with raised letters, bearing the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels must be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Do not paint door and labels.

2.5.2 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements. On smoke control doors, conform to NFPA 105.

2.6 EXTERIOR FRAMES

Provide thermal insulation in all exterior frames. Provide frames of a minimum Level 4, with frames of a minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, 14 gage.

2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.8 FINISHES

2.8.1 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924M and ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight must meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings

having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. Provide for exterior doors.

2.8.2 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Design other frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive caulking compound.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install[fire rated] smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE
02/16, CHG 4: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.1	(2021) Butts and Hinges
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2020) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2024) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.6	(2021) Architectural Door Trim
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2022) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2022) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000
ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(2023) Auxiliary Hardware
ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(2020) Materials and Finishes
ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(2019) Thresholds
ANSI/BHMA A156.22	(2021) Gasketing

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 72	(2025; TIA 25-4) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8	(2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act

(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings; G

Verification of Existing Conditions; G

Hardware Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1; G

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Provide Hardware Item List and Hardware Schedule containing the following information, and additional information as needed to identify the complete make up of each hardware set and its application to each opening:

1.5.1 Hardware Schedule

See drawings for Hardware Schedule.

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).

b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).

c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.

d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.

e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, and closers of one lock, hinge, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal [or to prefinished]doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance

with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Provide hinges that are 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for interior doors and reverse-bevel exterior doors so that pins are non-removable when door is closed. Other anti-friction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

a. At exterior locations provide locksets of full stainless steel type 302 or 304 construction including fronts, strike, escutcheons, knobs, bolts and all interior working parts. Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous.

b. In non-air-conditioned interior environments or humid interior environments, provide interior locksets on the same Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous as exterior locksets.

2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide mortise locks with escutcheons not less than 7 by 2-1/4 inch with a bushing at least 1/4 inch long. Cut escutcheons to fit cylinders and provide trim items with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Provide knobs and roses of mortise locks with screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.3 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores with [six] [seven] pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from the products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.3.4 Lock Trim

Provide cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design for lock trim.

2.3.4.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles where indicated in the Hardware Schedule. Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is

applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.5 Keys

Provide one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change [and for each master and grand master. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.6 Door Bolts

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except at doors having metal thresholds. Provide automatic latching flush bolts in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.7 Closers

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

Use stainless steel inside bracketed or door mounted closers on exterior doors. Non-ferrous closers, such as aluminum or cast bronze, are permissible where door utilization is minimal. On interior doors use closers of 302 or 304 stainless steel or non-ferrous materials. On surface-mounted closers use or apply rust inhibiting finish on all ferrous parts. Also apply this finish on concealed closers.

2.3.7.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.3.8 Door Protection Plates

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.3.8.1 Sizes of Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 8 inch kick plates for flush doors.

2.3.9 Thresholds

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.10 Weatherstripping Gasketing

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE.

Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Provide weatherstripping with one of the following:

2.3.10.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear (natural) anodized aluminum.

2.3.11 Rain Drips

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.22. Provide extruded aluminum rain drips, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized finish. Provide the manufacturer's full range of color choices to the Contracting Officer for color selection. Provide rain drips with a 4 inch overlap on each side of each exterior door that is not protected by an awning, roof, eave or other horizontal projection. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.11.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.11.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.12 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves. For aluminum thresholds placed on top of concrete surfaces, coat the underside surfaces that are in contact with the concrete with fluid applied waterproofing as a separation measure prior to placement.

3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

Provide in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.

b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.4 HARDWARE SETS

Provide [hardware for aluminum doors under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field applied hardware, to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating doors and frames.]

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL DOOR LOUVERS
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-L	(2015) Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating
AMCA 511	(2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45	(2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 611	(2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum
AAMA 2603	(2020) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
AAMA 2605	(2022) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,

	High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall Louvers

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

Door Louvers

SD-04 Samples

Wall Louver Samples; G, [_____]

Door Louver Samples; G, [_____]

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers must be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louver samples and door louver samples must closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

[2.1.4 Stainless Steel

Type 302 or 304, with 2B finish.

]2.1.5 Cold Rolled Steel Sheet

ASTM A1008/A1008M, Class 1, with matte finish. Use for interior louvers only.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

[Weather][Wind driven rain] resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than [30] [_____] pounds per square foot. Wall louvers must bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-L and AMCA 511. The rating must show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of [zinc-coated] [stainless] steel sheet not thinner than 16 U.S. gage, or aluminum sheet not less than 0.08 inch thick.

2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions [where indicated] [for all louvers more than 5 feet in width at not more than 5 feet on centers]. Provide mullion covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.4 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage aluminum or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. For steel louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 12 or 16 gage zinc-coated steel; 1/2 inch square mesh, 16 gage copper; or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage zinc-coated steel or copper bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 DOOR LOUVERS

[Inverted "Y"][or][Inverted "V"] sightproof type not less than one inch thick with matching metal trim. Louvers for exterior doors must be weather resistant type.

2.3.1 Extruded Aluminum Door Louvers

Fabricate of 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum alloy with a wall thickness of not less than 0.050 inch thick. Frames and trim must be clamp-in "L" type.

2.3.2 Formed Metal Door Louvers

Fabricate of [20 U.S. gage steel sheet][or][sheet aluminum not less than 0.050 inch thick]. Trim must be beveled "Z" molding both sides.

2.3.3 Screens and Frames

For exterior doors, provide aluminum insect screens, 18 by 16 or 18 by 14 mesh. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.5 FINISHES

2.5.1 Aluminum

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an [anodic coating][or][organic coating].[Color must be [_____][as indicated].] Louvers [for each building] must have the same finish.

2.5.1.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF45 and AAMA 611. Finish must be:

[a. Architectural Class II (0.4 mil to 0.7 mil), designation AA-M10-C22-[A31, clear (natural)] [A32, integral color] [A34, electrolytically deposited color] anodized.

][b. Architectural Class I (0.7 mil or thicker), designation AA-M10-C22-[A41, clear (natural)] [A42, integral color] [A44, electrolytically deposited color] anodized.

]#### 2.5.1.2 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a [baked enamel finish conforming to AAMA 2603, with total dry film thickness not less than 0.8 mil] [superior performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2605 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mil], color [_____].

2.5.2 Steel

Surfaces specified must have a zinc coating, a phosphate treatment, and a

shop prime coat of rust-inhibitive paint. The galvanized coating must conform to ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation Z275 (G90)[, except that louvers located in conditioned spaces on interior of the building may be Z180 (G60)]. The weight of zinc coatings must be as designated in Table I of ASTM A123/A123M for the thickness of base metal to be coated. The prime coat must be a type especially developed for materials treated by phosphates and adapted to application by dipping or spraying. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the materials and methods conforming to ASTM A780/A780M and spot prime. At the option of the Contractor, a two-part system including bonderizing, baked-on epoxy primer, and baked-on enamel top coat may be applied before forming, in lieu of prime coat specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Door Louvers

Install louvers in wood doors by using metal "Z" or "L" moldings. Fasten moldings to door with screws.

3.1.3 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood

Paint wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.1.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces[, existing coated surfaces,][and][existing uncoated surfaces,] of the building[s] and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.1.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces[, existing uncoated surfaces,][and][existing coated surfaces] of the building[s] and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and

b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.1.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.

b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.

c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.

d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, anodized aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

[f. Do not paint surfaces in the following areas: [_____].

]1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of [interior][and][exterior] new[and existing] surfaces.

a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.

(1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;

(2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;

(3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

[b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

[(1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation

][(2) New aluminum jacket on piping

][(3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

]][1.1.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes.

][1.1.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items

Field coat the following items:

	New Surfaces	Existing Surfaces
a.		
b.		
c.		

]1.1.5 Miscellaneous Painting

1.1.5.1 Lettering [Building][Room Number(s)]

Provide lettering [as scheduled on the drawings][block][Gothic] type, [black enamel][water-type decalcomania, finished with a protective coating of spar varnish]. Samples must be approved before application.

[1.1.5.2 Obstructions To Aviation

Paint the following obstructions to aviation in the pattern and color prescribed by FAA AC 70/7460-1: [smokestacks][poles][buildings][_____]

]1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D235	(2022) Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D2824/D2824M	(2018) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coatings, Non-Fibered, and Fibered without Asbestos
ASTM D4214	(2023) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
ASTM D4444	(2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Standardization and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
ASTM D6386	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

Intelligence Bulletin 65	(2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1	(2012) Aluminum Paint
MPI 2	(2012) Aluminum Heat Resistant Enamel (up to 427 C and 800 F
MPI 3	(2016) Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based
MPI 4	(2016) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 5	(2015) Primer, Exterior Alkyd Wood
MPI 6	(2015) Primer, Exterior Latex Wood
MPI 8	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level I)
MPI 9	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 10	(2016) Latex, Exterior Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
MPI 11	(2016) Latex, Exterior Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 13	(2016) Stain, Exterior Solvent-Based, Semi-Transparent
MPI 16	(2016) Stain, Exterior, Water Based, Solid Hide
MPI 17	(2016) Primer, Bonding, Water Based
MPI 19	(2012) Primer, Zinc Rich, Inorganic
MPI 21	(2012) Heat Resistant Coating, (Up to 205°C/402°F), MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 22	(2012) Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° C/1100° F)
MPI 23	(2015) Primer, Metal, Surface Tolerant
MPI 27	(2016) Floor Enamel, Alkyd, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 31	(2012) Varnish, Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 38	(2016) Elastomeric Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Non-Flat
MPI 39	(2018) Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood
MPI 42	(2012) Textured Coating, Latex, Flat

MPI 44	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 45	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior Alkyd
MPI 46	(2016) Undercoat, Enamel, Interior
MPI 47	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 48	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 49	(2015) Alkyd, Interior, Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
MPI 50	(2015) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior
MPI 51	(2016) Alkyd, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)2
MPI 52	(2016) Latex, Interior, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 54	(2016) Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 56	(2012) Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil Modified, Gloss
MPI 57	(2012) Varnish, Interior, Polyurethane, Oil Modified, Satin
MPI 59	(2016) Floor Paint, Alkyd, Low Gloss
MPI 60	(2016) Floor Paint, Latex, Low Gloss
MPI 68	(2016) Floor Paint, Latex, Gloss
MPI 71	(2012) Varnish, Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Flat (MPI Gloss Level 1)
MPI 72	(2016) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)
MPI 76	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal
MPI 77	(2015) Epoxy, Gloss
MPI 79	(2016) Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive for Metal
MPI 90	(2012) Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood
MPI 94	(2016) Alkyd, Exterior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 95	(2015) Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum
MPI 101	(2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for

	Metal
MPI 107	(2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based
MPI 108	(2015) Epoxy, High Build, Low Gloss
MPI 113	(2018) Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water Based, Flat
MPI 116	(2012) Block Filler, Epoxy
MPI 119	(2016) Latex, Exterior, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 120	(2020) Epoxy, High Build, Self Priming, Low Gloss
MPI 134	(2015) Primer, Galvanized, Water Based
MPI 138	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 139	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 140	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 141	(2016) Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 144	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI 145	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 146	(2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (MPI Gloss Level 4)
MPI 147	(May 2016) Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 149	(2016) Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC
MPI 151	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3)
MPI 153	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 154	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Interior, Water Based, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 161	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based (MPI Gloss Level 3)

MPI 163	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 164	(2016) Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)
MPI 177	(2020) Epoxy, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)
MPI 214	(2016) Latex, Exterior (MPI Gloss Level 2)
MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual
MPI GPS-1-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-1-14
MPI GPS-2-14	(2014) Green Performance Standard GPS-2-14
MPI MRM	(2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC Glossary	(2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary
SSPC Guide 6	(2021) Guide for Containing Surface Preparation Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2015) Guide to the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals
SSPC QP 1	(2019) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Industrial/Marine Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Steel Structures and Other Metal Components)
SSPC SP 1	(2015) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(2024) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(2024) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for

	Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1	(2012) Clean to Bare Substrate, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2	(2012) Very Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3	(2012) Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4	(2012) Light Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-STD-595A	(2017) Colors used in Government Procurement

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-PRF-680	(2010; Rev C; Notice 1 2015) Degreasing Solvent
MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C; Notice 1 2025) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA Method 24	(2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1	(2016; Rev L; Change 2) Obstruction Marking and Lighting

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FED-STD-313	(2018) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1001	Asbestos
29 CFR 1910.1025	Lead
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.3.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.3.6 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.3.7 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.3.8 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.3.9 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.3.10 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.3.11 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

1.3.12 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

1.3.13 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.3.14 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.4 SCHEDULING

Allow paint, polyurethane, varnish, and wood stain installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs, including[

carpets,][textiles,][unprimed gypsum wallboard,][acoustical ceiling panels,][_____].

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping Identification

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G, [_____]

Product Data Sheets

Sealant

SD-04 Samples

Color; G, [_____]

Textured Wall Coating System; G, [_____]

[Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up; G, [_____]

] SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings; G, [_____]

Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers

[Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints

] SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application Instructions

Mixing

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings, Data Package 1; G, [_____]

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.6.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.6.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.6.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.6.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.6.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.6.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.6.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. Intelligence Bulletin 65 ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

[1.6.2 Coating Contractor's Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the Contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on [_____] on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address and telephone number of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

][1.6.3 SSPC QP 1 Certification

Contractors that perform surface preparation or coating application on steel substrates must be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to Contract award, and must remain certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. If a Contractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in Contractor certification status. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled and unannounced on-site audits from SSPC and furnish a copy of all audit reports.

]1.6.4 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

1.6.5 Paints and Coatings Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Provide paint and coating products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by MPI GPS-1-14, MPI GPS-2-14 or provide certification by other third-party programs. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body.

Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Paints and Primers. [Provide certification of Indoor Air Quality for Consolidated Latex Paints.]Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.6.6 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING

PROCEDURE. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Remove products from the job site which do not conform, and replace with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Test replacement products that failed initial testing as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE at no cost to the Government.

[Another required testing is Batch Quality Conformance Testing to prove conformance of the manufacturer's paint to the specified MPI standard. This testing is accomplished before the materials are delivered to the job site. Provide testing for [_____] paint products. Test paint products as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE.
]

1.6.6.1 Sampling Procedure

Select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor must provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. Take samples in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and label, and identify each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE.

1.6.6.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph QUALIFICATION TESTING laboratory for coatings. Include the backup data and summary of the test results within the qualification testing lab report. Provide a summary listing of all the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. Clearly indicate in the summary whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If MPI is chosen to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.6.7 Textured Wall Coating System

Three complete samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of textured wall coating system applied to a panel of the same material as that on which the coating system will be applied in the work. Provide samples of wall coating systems minimum 5 by 7 inches and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat and texture.

[1.6.8 Sample Textured Wall Coating System Mock-Up

After coating samples are approved and prior to starting installation, provide a minimum 8 foot by 8 foot mock-up for each substrate and for each color and type of textured wall coating using the actual substrate materials. Use the approved mock-up samples as a standard of workmanship

for installation within the facility. Submit at least 48 hour advance written notice to the Contracting Officer's Representative prior to mock-up installation.

]1.7 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to absorb VOC emissions[, including [_____]]. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products in occupied spaces.

1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.8.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.

b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

[d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain lead is specified in Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.
]
[e. The appropriate OSHA standards in 29 CFR 1910.1001 for surface preparation of painted surfaces containing asbestos. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain asbestos materials is specified in Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

] Submit manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.[Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.]

1.9.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;

b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

1.9.2 Post-Application

Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.

b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.

c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

[2.2 COLOR CODING FOR SHORE-TO SHIP UTILITY CONNECTIONS

Color Coding For Shore-To-Ship Utility Connections: Paint hose connection fittings and shut-off valves the designated color. In addition to color coding provide 2 inch high stenciled letters using black stencil paint, clearly designating service for each connection.

Color Coding for Shore-to-Ship Utility Connections		
Service	Color	SAE AMS-STD-595A No.

Color Coding for Shore-to-Ship		
Potable Water*	Blue	15044
Water Provided for Fire Protection**	Red	11105
Chilled Water	Striped Blue/White	15044 / 17886
Oily Waste Water	Striped Yellow/Black	13528 / 17038
Sewer	Gold	17043
Steam	White	17886
High Pressure Air	Gray	16081
Low Pressure Air	Tan	10324
Fuels	Yellow	13655
* This includes connections serving domestic functions.		
** This includes non-potable salt water or, at some locations, fresh water connections provided for fire protection (may also include flushing and cooling requirements). Note: This does not include waterfront fire hydrants.		

]2.3 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors are approximately the colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Provide color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems [as indicated][in accordance with Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULES FOR FINISHES] [_____]. Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated. Submit color stencil codes. Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

[3.2 REPUTTYING AND REGLAZING

Remove cracked, loose, and defective putty or glazing compound on glazed sash and provide new putty or glazing compound. Where defective putty or glazing compound constitutes 30 percent or more of the putty at any one light, remove the glass and putty or glazing compound and reset the glass. Remove putty or glazing compound without damaging sash or glass. Clean rabbets to bare wood or metal and prime prior to reglazing. Provide linseed oil putty for wood sash. Patch surfaces to provide smooth transition between existing and new surfaces. Finish putty or glazing compound to a neat and true bead. Allow glazing compound time to cure, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation, prior to coating application. Allow putty to set one week prior to coating application.

][3.3 RESEALING OF EXISTING EXTERIOR JOINTS

3.3.1 Surface Condition

Begin with surfaces that are clean, dry to the touch, and free from frost and moisture; remove grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, defective backstop, or other foreign matter that would prevent or impair adhesion. Where adequate grooves have not been provided, clean out to a depth of 1/2 inch and grind to a minimum width of 1/4 inch without damage to adjoining work. Grinding is not required on metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Backstops

In joints more than 1/2 inch deep, install glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free of oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide backstop material compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

3.3.3 Primer and Bond Breaker

Install the type recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3.4 Ambient Temperature

Between 38 degrees F and 95 degrees F when applying sealant.

3.3.5 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Color(s) will be selected by the Contracting Officer. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Force sealant into joints with sufficient pressure to fill the joints solidly. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles.

3.3.6 Cleaning

Immediately remove fresh sealant from adjacent areas using a solvent recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean condition. Allow sealant time to cure, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, prior to coating.

]3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil,[disintegrated coatings,] and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Refer to MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

[3.4.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.

b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235 or as specified in MPI MRM. Wipe the surfaces dry with a clean, dry, lint free cloth. Wipe immediately preceding the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.

c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.

d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer and specific surface preparation requirements as outlined in MPI MRM Exterior Surface Preparation and Interior Surface Preparation.

e. Thoroughly clean previously painted surfaces[specified to be repainted][damaged during construction] of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.

f. Remove blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or otherwise deteriorated coatings.

g. Remove chalk so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.

h. Roughen slick surfaces. Repair damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.

i. Feather and sand smooth edges of chipped paint.

j. Clean rusty metal surfaces in accordance with SSPC requirements. Use solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods to provide surfaces suitable for painting.

k. Provide new, proposed coatings that are compatible with existing coatings.

][3.4.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

[Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings.][Remove chalking by sanding[or blasting] so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk rating is not less than 8.]

][3.4.3 Removal of Existing Coatings

Remove existing coatings from the following surfaces:

a. Surfaces containing large areas of minor defects;

b. Surfaces containing more than 20 percent peeling area; and

c. Surfaces designated by the Contracting Officer, such as surfaces where rust shows through existing coatings.

]3.4.4 Substrate Repair

a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;

b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and

c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.5 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.5.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: [Solvent clean][or][detergent wash] in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to [SSPC SP 2,][SSPC SP 3,][SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3,] or [SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2].[Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC 7/NACE No.4]; [Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4 may be used to remove loose coating and other loose materials. Use inhibitor as recommended by coating manufacturer to prevent premature rusting.] Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with [SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 / SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3][SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 / SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2].

[c. Metal Floor Surfaces to Receive Nonslip Coating: Clean in accordance with [SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2][SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2].

]3.5.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

3.5.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.5.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.5.2.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1, SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2, SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 or SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.5.3 Galvanized Surfaces

a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with [solvent,][steam,][or][non-alkaline detergent solution]in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.

c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: [Water jet to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 degree of cleanliness.][Spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and waterjet to SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 to remove existing coating.]

3.5.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.5.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.5.6 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution

of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

3.6 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.6.1 Concrete and Masonry

a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.

b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt,[Chalking,] Grease, and Oil: Wash new[and existing uncoated] surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water.[Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly.] For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash [new][, existing coated,] [and existing uncoated] surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

[(5) Removal of Existing Coatings: For surfaces to receive textured coating MPI 42, remove existing coatings including soundly adhered coatings if recommended by textured coating manufacturer.

] c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F1869. In all cases follow manufacturer's recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.6.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

3.6.2.1 Surface Cleaning

Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be

used if paint is water-based.

3.6.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects

Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

3.6.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content

Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. Verify that new plaster to be coated has a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

[3.6.3 Existing Asbestos Cement Surfaces

Remove oily stains by solvent cleaning with mineral spirits in accordance with MIL-PRF-680 or ASTM D235. Remove loose dirt, dust, and other deleterious substances by brushing with a soft brush or rubbing with a dry cloth prior to application of the first coat material. Do not wire brush or clean using other abrasive methods. Verify surfaces are dry and clean prior to application of the coating.

][3.7 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.7.1 New[, Existing Uncoated,][and][Existing Coated] Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

a. Surface Cleaning: Clean wood surfaces of foreign matter. Verify that surfaces are free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.[Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.]

[b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, one ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

] c. Do not exceed 12 percent moisture content of the wood as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

d. Prime or touch up wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints before applying water-thinned paints.

e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.

f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:

(1) Knots and Resinous Wood[and Fire, Smoke, Water, and Color Marker Stained Existing Coated Surface]: Prior to application of

coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.

(2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

g. Prime Coat For New Exterior Surfaces: Prime coat [wood doors,][windows,][frames,][and][trim] before wood becomes dirty, warped[or weathered].

3.7.2 Wood Floor Surfaces, Natural Finish

a. Initial Surface Cleaning: As specified in Article SURFACE PREPARATION.

[b. Existing Loose Boards and Shoe Molding: Before sanding, renail loose boards. Countersink nails and fill with an approved wood filler. Remove shoe molding before sanding and reinstall after completing other work. At Contractor's option, new shoe molding may be provided in lieu of reinstalling old. Provide new wood molding of the same size, wood species, and finish as the existing.

] c. Sanding and Scraping: Sanding of wood floors is specified in Section[09 64 29 WOOD STRIP AND PLANK FLOORING][09 64 66 WOOD ATHLETIC FLOORING][09 64 00 PORTABLE (DEMOUNTABLE) WOOD FLOORING]. Fill floors of oak or similar open-grain wood with wood filler recommended by the finish manufacturer and the excess filler removed.

d. Final Cleaning: After sanding, sweep and vacuum floors clean. Do not walk on floors thereafter until specified sealer has been applied and is dry.

3.7.3 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Sand interior wood surfaces to receive stain. Fill oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain with a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; remove excess filler and sand the surface smooth.

3.7.4 Water Blasting of Existing Coated Wood Surfaces:

Provide water blasting for the following surfaces: [_____].

a. Sample Panel: Prior to the initial surface cleaning, water blast a representative surface designated by the Contracting Officer. Provide surface cleaning of the remaining work to match the sample panel approved by the Contracting Officer.

b. Initial Surface Cleaning: Water blast surfaces to receive paint with a high pressure spray, to remove loose paint, dirt, and other foreign or deleterious materials. Provide working pressure less than 2500 pounds per square inch gage (psig). Do not flood vents or damage windows and floors. If the pressure specified will cause damage to

existing wood, advise the Contracting Officer and obtain permission to vary the pressure. Direct the wash nozzle at the surface at an angle of approximately 75 degrees with the surface and at a distance not greater than 5 feet to apply water pressure required to remove loose paint, dirt, chalking, and other foreign matter.

c. Final Surface Cleaning: After allowing the surfaces to dry for a minimum of 24 hours, remove remaining dirt, splinters, loose particles, disintegrated and loose paint, grease, oil, and other foreign matter from the surface.

]3.8 APPLICATION

3.8.1 Coating Application

a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.

c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.

g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats.[Broom clean and clear dust from interior areas before and during the application of coating material.]

[h. Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

i. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

j. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil or two component gloss polyurethane (MPI 72) in exterior applications.

k. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function such as "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe". For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 in in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75 in in height and visible from the floor.

l. All fire suppression system valves must be marked with permanent tags indicating normally open or normally closed.

] m. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

n. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.

o. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.

p. Thermosetting Paints: Apply topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) within the overcoat window recommended by the manufacturer.

q. Floors: [For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat.][For nonslip surfacing on ramps, provide MPI 77 with non-skid additive, applied by roller in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.]

3.8.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions,

application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.8.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.8.4 Coating Systems

a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table for Exterior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Exterior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table
MPI Division 9	Exterior Stucco Paint Table
MPI Division 10	Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 3	Interior Concrete Paint Table
MPI Division 4	Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
MPI Division 5	Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
MPI Division 6	Interior Wood Paint Table

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division 9	Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.

c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.

d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:

(1) One coat of primer.

(2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.

(3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.

b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.

d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.

e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.10 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.11 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

a. Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.

b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood[and plywood] surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.

c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

[d. Wood Floors to Receive Natural Finish: Thin first coat 2 to 1 using thinner recommended by coating manufacturer. Apply all coatings at rate of 300 to 350 square feet per gallon. Apply second coat not less than 2 hours and not over 24 hours after first coat has been applied. Apply with lamb's wool applicators or roller as recommended by coating manufacturer. Buff or lightly sand between intermediate coats as recommended by coating manufacturer's printed instructions.

]3.12 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with [MIL-STD-101][ASME A13.1]. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by [MIL-STD-101][ASME A13.1], stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.13 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.14 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.[Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, contact local recyclers to reclaim the materials.][Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government.][Where local options exist for leftover paint recycling, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility for reuse by local organizations.]

3.15 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.[Use only materials with a MPI GPS-1-14 green check mark having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" [E1] [E2] [E3] rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24) content levels.] Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at https://www.mpi.net/APL/index.asp.

3.15.1 Exterior Paint Tables

3.15.1.1 MPI Division 3: Exterior Concrete Paint Table

A. Concrete; Vertical Surfaces, Undersides of Balconies and Soffits

(1) [New and uncoated existing][and][Existing, previously painted] concrete; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs

Latex					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 10	MPI 10	3.5 mils
MPI EXT 3.1A-G2 (Velvet)	MPI REX 3.1A-G2 (Velvet)	MPI 3	MPI 214	MPI 214	3.5 mils
MPI EXT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 11	MPI 11	3.5 mils
MPI EXT 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 3	MPI 119	MPI 119	3.5 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(2) [New and uncoated existing][and][Existing, previously painted] concrete, textured system; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs

Latex Aggregate					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1B-G2 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 42	MPI 10	MPI 10	N/A
MPI EXT 3.1B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 42	MPI 11	MPI 11	N/A

MPI EXT 3.1B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 42	MPI 119	MPI 119	N/A
Texture - [Fine] [Medium] [Coarse]. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(3) [New and uncoated existing][and][Existing, previously painted] concrete, elastomeric system; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs

Elastomeric Coating					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	Per Manufacturer	MPI 113	MPI 113	16 mils
MPI EXT 3.1F-G2/3 (Velvet)	MPI REX 3.1F-G2/3 (Velvet)	Per Manufacturer	MPI 38	MPI 38	16 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. NOTE: Apply sufficient coats to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.					

B. Concrete; Swimming Pools

(1) [New and uncoated existing][and][Existing, previously painted] concrete: Walls and bottom of swimming pools

Swimming Pool Paint					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
Per Manufacturer	Per Manufacturer	Per Manufacturer	Per Manufacturer	Per Manufacturer	Per Manufacturer
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.					

C. Cementitious Composition Board

(1) [New][and][Existing] Cementitious composition board (including

Asbestos cement board)

Latex					
New and uncoated existing	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.3A-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.3A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 10	MPI 10	MPI 10	N/A
MPI EXT 3.3A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.3A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 11	MPI 11	MPI 11	N/A
MPI EXT 3.3A -G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.3A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 119	MPI 119	MPI 119	N/A
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

3.15.1.2 MPI Division 4: Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table

A. [New][and][Existing] concrete masonry on uncoated surface

Latex						
New	Existing	Block Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 4.2A-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 4.2A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 10	MPI 10	11 mils
MPI EXT 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 11	MPI 11	11 mils
MPI EXT 4.2A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 4.2A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 119	MPI 119	11 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.						

B. [New][and][Existing] concrete masonry, textured system; on uncoated surface

Latex Aggregate					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 4.2B-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 42	MPI 42	MPI 10	N/A
MPI EXT 4.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 42	MPI 42	MPI 11	N/A

MPI EXT 4.2B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 3.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 42	MPI 42	MPI 119	N/A
Texture - [Fine] [Medium] [Coarse]. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

C. [New][and][Existing] concrete masonry, elastomeric system; on uncoated surfaces

Elastomeric Coating					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 3.1F-G1 (Flat)	Per Manufacturer	MPI 113	MPI 113	16 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. NOTE: Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.					

3.15.1.3 MPI Division 5: Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1Q-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 23	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(2) New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(3) Existing steel that has been spot-blasted to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3

(a) Surface previously coated with alkyd or latex

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Existing, previously coated with alkyd or latex	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI REX 5.1C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(b) Surfaces previously coated with epoxy

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Existing, previously coated with epoxy	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.1L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI REX 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
Existing, previously coated with epoxy	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.1H-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72	8.5 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

(4) New [and existing] steel blast cleaned to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2

Waterborne Light Industrial					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI EXT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163	8.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1R-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 164	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Pigmented Polyurethane					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 72	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

(5) Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations

Epoxy					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1S-G5 (Semi Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1S-G5 (Semi Gloss)	MPI 120	MPI 177	MPI 177	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1S-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 5.1S-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 120	MPI 77	MPI 77	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Load Non-Skid Additive at manufacturer's recommendations.					

B. Exterior Galvanized Surfaces

(1) New Galvanized surfaces

Waterborne Primer / Latex				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3H-G1 (Flat)	MPI 134	MPI 10	MPI 10	4.5 mils
EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3H-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 134	MPI 119	MPI 119	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	MPI 163	MPI 163	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 134	MPI 164	MPI 164	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3K-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.3K-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.3L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72	5 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

(2) Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Galvanized Surfaces with slight coating deterioration	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 134	N/A	MPI 163	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane				
Galvanized Surfaces with slight coating deterioration	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	N/A	MPI 72	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 163	8.5 mils
MPI REX 5.3L-G6(Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 164	8.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Pigmented Polyurethane

Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 5.3D-G6(Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 72	MPI 72	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

C. Exterior Surfaces, Other Metals (Non-Ferrous)

(1) Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat	MPI 95	MPI 8	MPI 8	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 95	MPI 9	MPI 9	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New Galvanized Surfaces	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.4F-G1 (Flat	MPI 95	MPI 161	MPI 161	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 95	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Existing roof surfaces previously coated

Aluminum Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coating				
Existing roof surfaces previously coated	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
Non-MPI System	ASTM D2824/D2824	N/A	N/A	8 mils
Sufficient coats to provide not less than 8 mils of finished coating system (without asbestos fibers).				

Aluminum Paint				
Existing roof surfaces previously coated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 10.2D	MPI 107	MPI 1	MPI 1	3.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; [Mechanical,] [Electrical,] [Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports,][exposed copper piping,] [and miscellaneous metal items] not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.1D-G1 (Flat)	MPI 79	MPI 8	MPI 8	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94	5.25 mils
MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI EXT 5.1C-G3(Eggshell)	MPI 79	MPI 161	MPI 161	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.1C-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 79	MPI 163	MPI 163	5 mils
MPI EXT 5.1C-G6(Gloss)	MPI 79	MPI 164	MPI 164	5 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

D. Exterior Hot Surfaces

(1) Hot metal surfaces [including smokestacks] subject to temperatures up to 400 degrees F

Heat Resistant Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2A	MPI 21	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(2) Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 750 degrees F

Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2C	MPI 19	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

Heat Resistant Aluminum Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2B	MPI 2	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(3) [New surfaces][and][Existing surfaces] made bare subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F

(1) [New surfaces][and][Existing surfaces] made bare cleaning to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F

Heat Resistant Coating					
New	Existing	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 5.2D	MPI REX 5.2D	MPI 22	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.					

3.15.1.4 MPI Division 6: Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table

A. New [and Existing, uncoated] Dressed lumber, Wood and plywood, trim, [including top, bottom and edges of doors] not otherwise specified

Alkyd					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI EXT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 5	MPI 94	MPI 94	5 mils
MPI EXT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 5	MPI 9	MPI 9	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Latex					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.3A-G1 (Flat)	MPI EXT 6.3A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 5	MPI 10	MPI 10	5 mils
MPI EXT 6.3A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI EXT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 5	MPI 11	MPI 11	5 mils
MPI EXT 6.3A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI EXT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 5	MPI 119	MPI 119	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Waterborne Solid Color Stain					
New	Existing, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.3K	MPI EXT 6.3K	MPI 5	MPI 16	MPI 16	4.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

B. Existing, dressed lumber, Wood and plywood, trim, [including top, bottom and edges of doors] previously coated with an alkyd / oil based

finish coat not otherwise specified

Alkyd				
Existing, previously coated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 5	MPI 94	MPI 94	5 mils
MPI REX 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 5	MPI 9	MPI 9	5 mils

Latex				
Existing, previously coated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 6.3A-G1 (Flat)	MPI 5	MPI 10	MPI 10	5 mils
MPI REX 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 5	MPI 11	MPI 11	5 mils
MPI REX 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 5	MPI 119	MPI 119	5 mils

C. Existing, dressed lumber, Wood and plywood, trim, [including top, bottom and edges of doors] previously coated with a latex / waterborne finish coat not otherwise specified

Latex				
Existing, previously coated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 6.3L-G1 (Flat)	MPI 6	MPI 10	MPI 10	4.5 mils
MPI REX 6.3L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 6	MPI 11	MPI 11	4.5 mils
MPI REX 6.3L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 6	MPI 119	MPI 119	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Waterborne Solid Color Stain				
Existing, previously coated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.3K	MPI 6	MPI 16	MPI 16	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

D. Wood Siding

(1) New, Uncoated wood siding

Semi-Transparent Stain				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.3D	N/A	MPI 13	MPI 13	N/A
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(2) Existing, previously stained wood siding

Latex				
Existing, previously stained	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 6.2K-G1 (Flat)	MPI 5	MPI 10	MPI 10	4.5 mils
MPI REX 6.2K-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 5	MPI 11	MPI 11	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Existing Uncoated or previously semitransparent stained wood siding

Semi-Transparent Stain				
Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI REX 6.3D	N/A	MPI 13	MPI 13	Per Manufacturer
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

E. Wood: [Steps,] [platforms,] [floors of open porches,] and [_____] [with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations.]

Latex Floor Paint				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.5A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 5	MPI 60 [plus NSA]	MPI 60 [plus NSA]	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 6.5A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 5	MPI 68 [plus NSA]	MPI 68 [plus NSA]	4.5 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Load non-skid additive (NSA) at manufacturer's recommendations.

Alkyd Floor Paint				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 6.5B-G2 (Flat)	MPI 59	MPI 59 [plus NSA]	MPI 59 [plus NSA]	5 mils
MPI EXT 6.5B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 27	MPI 27 [plus NSA]	MPI 27 [plus NSA]	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Load non-skid additive (NSA) at manufacturer's recommendations.				

3.15.1.5 MPI Division 9: Exterior Stucco Paint Table

A. [New][and Existing] stucco

Latex					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 9.1A-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 9.1A-G2 (Flat	MPI 10	MPI 10	MPI 10	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 9.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI REX 9.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 11	MPI 11	MPI 11	4.5 mils
MPI EXT 9.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI REX 9.1A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 119	MPI 119	MPI 119	4.5 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. On existing stucco, apply primer based on surface condition.					

B. [New][and][Existing] stucco, elastomeric system

Elastomeric Coating					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 9.1C-G1 (Flat)	MPI REX 9.1C-G1 (Flat)	N/A	MPI 113	MPI 113	16 mils
Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces. Surface preparation and number of coats in accordance with manufacturer's instructions Apply sufficient coats of MPI 113 to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 16 mils.					

3.15.1.6 MPI Division 10: Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table

A. Insulation and surfaces of insulation coverings (canvas, cloth, paper): (Interior and Exterior Applications)

Latex				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI EXT 10.1A-G1 (Flat)	N/A	MPI 10	MPI 10	3.2 mils
MPI EXT 10.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	N/A	MPI 11	MPI 11	3.2 mils
MPI EXT 10.1A-G6 (Gloss)	N/A	MPI 119	MPI 119	3.2 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

3.15.2 Interior Paint Tables

3.15.2.1 MPI Division 3: Interior Concrete Paint Table

A. [New and uncoated existing][and Existing, previously painted] Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise

Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1A-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 44	MPI 44	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 52	MPI 52	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1A-G5	MPI RIN 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 54	MPI 54	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

High Performance Architectural Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1C-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G2 (Flat)	MPI 3	MPI 138	MPI 138	4 mils

MPI INT 3.1C-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 139	MPI 139	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1C-G4 (satin)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G4	MPI 3	MPI 140	MPI 140	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 141	MPI 141	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1M-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1M-G4 (satin)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G4	MPI 149	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 3.1M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 149	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

B. Concrete Ceilings, Uncoated

Latex Aggregate				
New, uncoated	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1N-G1 (Flat)	N/A	N/A	MPI 42	Per Manufacturer
Texture - [Fine] [Medium] [Coarse]. Surface preparation, number of coats, and primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

C. [New and uncoated existing][and][Existing, previously painted] Concrete in [toilets,] [food-preparation,] [food-serving,] [restrooms,] [laundry areas,] [shower areas,] [areas requiring a high degree of sanitation,] [_____] [and other high-humidity areas] not otherwise specified except floors

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1L-G3(Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1C-G3(Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 151	MPI 151	4.8 mils
MPI INT 3.1L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1C-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 153	MPI 153	4.8 mils
MPI INT 3.1L-G6(Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.1C-G6(Gloss)	MPI 3	MPI 154	MPI 154	4.8 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Alkyd					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1D-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 3.1D-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 3	MPI 51	MPI 51	4.5 mils
MPI INT 3.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 3.1D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 3	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils
MPI INT 3.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.1D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 3	MPI 48	MPI 48	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Epoxy					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1F-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.					

D. [New and uncoated existing][and Existing, previously painted] concrete walls and bottom of swimming pools

Chlorinated Rubber					
New and uncoated existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

Chlorinated Rubber	Per Manufacturer	Per Manufacturer	Per Manufacturer	Per Manufacturer	Per Manufacturer
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.					

Epoxy					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.1F	MPI RIN 3.1E	MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.					

E. [New and uncoated existing][and Existing, previously painted] concrete floors in following areas [_____]

Latex Floor Paint					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.2A-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.2A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 60	MPI 60	MPI 60	5 mils

Alkyd Floor Paint					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 3.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI 59	MPI 59	MPI 59	5 mils
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.					

Epoxy					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 3.2C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 3.2C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77	5 mils
Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.					

3.15.2.2 MPI Division 4: Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table

A. New[and uncoated Existing] Concrete Masonry

High Performance Architectural Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2D-G2 (Flat)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 139	MPI 138	11 mils
MPI INT 4.2D-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 139	MPI 139	11 mils
MPI INT 4.2D-G4 (Satin)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 140	MPI 140	11 mils
MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 141	MPI 141	11 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2E-G2 (Flat)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 4.2E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 4.2E-G4 (Satin)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 4.2E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

B. Existing, Previously Painted Concrete Masonry

High Performance Architectural Latex					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2K-G2 (Flat)	N/A	MPI 138	MPI 138	MPI 138	4.5 mils

MPI RIN 4.2K-G3 (Eggshell)	N/A	MPI 139	MPI 139	MPI 139	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 4.2K-G4	N/A	MPI 140	MPI 140	MPI 140	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 4.2K-G5 (Semigloss)	N/A	MPI 141	MPI 141	MPI 141	4.5 mils

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2L-G2 (Flat)	N/A	MPI 144	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI RIN 4.2L-G3 (Eggshell)	N/A	MPI 145	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI RIN 4.2L-G4 (Satin)	N/A	MPI 146	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI RIN 4.2L-G5 (Semigloss)	N/A	MPI 147	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils

C. New[and uncoated Existing] Concrete masonry units in [toilets,] [food-preparation,] [food-serving,] [restrooms,] [laundry areas,] [shower areas,] [areas requiring a high degree of sanitation,] [_____,] [and other high humidity areas] unless otherwise specified

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2K-G3(Eggshell)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 151	MPI 151	11 mils
MPI INT 4.2K-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 153	MPI 153	11 mils
MPI INT 4.2K-G6(Gloss)	MPI 4	N/A	MPI 154	MPI 154	11 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

Alkyd					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI INT 4.2K-G3(Eggshell)	MPI 4	MPI 50	MPI 51	MPI 51	12 mils
MPI INT 4.2K-G5(Semigloss)	MPI 4	MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47	12 mils
MPI INT 4.2K-G6(Gloss)	MPI 4	MPI 50	MPI 48	MPI 48	12 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

Epoxy					
New, uncoated Existing	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 4.2G-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 116	N/A	MPI 77	MPI 77	10 mils
Fill all holes in masonry surface					

D. Existing, previously painted, concrete masonry units in [toilets,] [food-preparation,] [food-serving,] [restrooms,] [laundry areas,] [shower areas,] [areas requiring a high degree of sanitation,] [_____,] [and other high humidity areas] unless otherwise specified

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2G-G3(Eggshell)	N/A	MPI 151	MPI 151	MPI 151	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 4.2G-G5(Semigloss)	N/A	MPI 153	MPI 153	MPI 153	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 4.2G-G6(Gloss)	N/A	MPI 154	MPI 154	MPI 154	4.5 mils

Alkyd					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2C-G3 (Eggshell)	N/A	MPI 17	MPI 51	MPI 51	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 4.2C-G5 (Semigloss)	N/A	MPI 17	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils

MPI RIN 4.2C-G6 (Gloss)	N/A	MPI 17	MPI 48	MPI 48	4.5 mils

Epoxy					
Existing, previously painted	Filler	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 4.2D-G6 (Gloss)	N/A	MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77	5 mils

3.15.2.3 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Interior Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) Metal,[Mechanical,][Electrical,][Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports,][Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish),][exposed copper piping,][and miscellaneous metal items] not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1R-G2 (Flat)	MPI 76	MPI 138	MPI 138	5 mils
MPI INT 5.1R-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils
MPI INT 5.1R-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G2 (Flat)	MPI 76	MPI 49	MPI 49	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

(2) Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations

Alkyd (over q.d. Alkyd Primer)				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semi-Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 101	MPI 101	MPI 101	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(3) Metal in[toilets,][food-preparation,][food-serving,][restrooms,][laundry areas,][shower areas,][areas requiring a high degree of sanitation,][_____,][and other high-humidity areas] not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 76	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 76	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd; For Hand Tool Cleaning				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI INT 5.1T-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 23	MPI 51	MPI 51	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1T-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 23	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
MPI INT 5.1T-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 23	MPI 48	MPI 48	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(4) Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces as follows: [_____]

Aluminum Paint				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1M	MPI 76	MPI 1	MPI 1	4.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

(5) Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.4F-G2 (Flat)	MPI 95	MPI 138	MPI 138	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 95	MPI 139	MPI 139	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G4 (Satin)	MPI 95	MPI 140	MPI 140	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI INT 5.4J-G2 (Flat)	MPI 95	MPI 49	MPI 49	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4J-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 95	MPI 51	MPI 51	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 95	MPI 47	MPI 47	5 mils
MPI INT 5.4J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 95	MPI 48	MPI 48	5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

B. Hot Surfaces

(1) Hot metal surfaces [including smokestacks] subject to temperatures up to 400 degrees F

Heat Resistant Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2A	MPI 21	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(2) Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 750 degrees F

Inorganic Zinc Rich Coating				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2C	MPI 19	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

Heat Resistant Aluminum Enamel				
New	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2B (Aluminum Finish)	MPI 2	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.				

(3) New and Existing Surfaces made bare subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F

(1) [New surfaces][and][Existing surfaces] made bare cleaning to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 subject to temperatures up to 1100 degrees F:

Heat Resistant Coating					
New	Existing	N/A	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.2D	MPI RIN 5.2D	MPI 22	N/A	N/A	Per Manufacturer
Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.					

3.15.2.4 MPI Division 6: Interior Wood Paint Table

A. Interior Wood and Plywood

(1) New[and Existing, uncoated] Wood and plywood not otherwise specified

High Performance Architectural Latex				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4S-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 39	MPI 139	MPI 139	4.5 mils
MPI INT 6.4S-G4 (Satin)	MPI 39	MPI 140	MPI 140	4.5 mils
MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 39	MPI 141	MPI 141	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 45	MPI 51	MPI 51	4.5 mils
MPI INT 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 45	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils
MPI INT 6.4B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 45	MPI 48	MPI 48	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.3V-G2 (Flat)	MPI 39	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 6.3V-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 39	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 6.3V-G4 (Satin)	MPI 39	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 6.3V-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 39	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils

(2) Existing, previously painted Wood and plywood not otherwise specified

High Performance Architectural Latex				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 6.4B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 39	MPI 139	MPI 139	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 6.4B-G4 (Satin)	MPI 39	MPI 140	MPI 140	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 6.4B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 39	MPI 141	MPI 141	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 6.4C-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 46	MPI 51	MPI 51	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 6.4C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 46	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 6.4C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 46	MPI 48	MPI 48	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 6.4D-G2 (Flat)	MPI 39	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI RIN 6.4D-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 39	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI RIN 6.4D-G4 (Satin)	MPI 39	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI RIN 6.4D-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 39	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils

B. Interior New [and Existing, previously finished or stained] Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained

Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane					
New	Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4J-G4	MPI RIN 6.4L-G4	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57	4 mils
MPI INT 6.4J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.4L-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56	4 mils

Stained, oil-modified polyurethane						
New	Existing	Stain	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4E-G4	MPI RIN 6.4G-G4	MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57	4 mils
MPI INT 6.4E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.4G-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 90	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56	4 mils

Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane						
New	Existing	Stain	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4V-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 6.4V-G2 (Flat)	MPI 90	MPI 71	MPI 71	MPI 71	4 mils
MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 90	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31	4 mils

C. Interior New[and Existing, previously finished or stained] Wood Floors; Natural finish or stained

Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane					
New	Existing, previously finished or stained	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.5C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.5C-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56	4 mils

Natural finish, Moisture Cured Polyurethane					
New	Existing, previously finished or stained	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.5K-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.5D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31	4 mils

Stained, oil-modified polyurethane						
New	Existing, previously finished or stained	Stain	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.5B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.5B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 90	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56	4 mils

Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane						
New	Existing, previously finished or stained	Stain	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 90	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31	4 mils

D. New [and Existing, previously coated] Wood floors; pigmented finish

Latex Floor Paint					
New	Existing, previously finished	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT

MPI INT 6.5G-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 6.5J-G2 (Flat)	MPI 45	MPI 60	MPI 60	4.5 mils
MPI INT 6.5G-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.5J-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 45	MPI 68	MPI 68	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Alkyd Floor Paint					
New	Existing, previously finished	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.5A-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 6.5A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 59	MPI 59	MPI 59	4.5 mils
MPI INT 6.5A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.5A-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 27	MPI 27	MPI 27	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

E. Interior New[and Existing, uncoated] wood surfaces in[toilets,][food-preparation,][food-serving,][restrooms,][laundry areas,][shower areas,][areas requiring a high degree of sanitation,][_____][and other high humidity areas] not otherwise specified

High-Build Glaze Coatings
As specified in Section 09 96 59 HIGH-BUILD GLAZE COATINGS.

Waterborne Light Industrial				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.3P-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 45	MPI 153	MPI 153	4.5 mils
MPI INT 6.3P-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 45	MPI 154	MPI 154	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd

New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 45	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils
MPI INT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 45	MPI 48	MPI 48	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

F. Existing, previously painted wood surfaces in[toilets,][food-preparation,][food-serving,][restrooms,][laundry areas,][shower areas,][areas requiring a high degree of sanitation,][_____][and other high humidity areas] not otherwise specified

High-Build Glaze Coatings
As specified in Section 09 96 59 HIGH-BUILD GLAZE COATINGS.

Waterborne Light Industrial				
Existing, previously finished	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 6.3P-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 39	MPI 153	MPI 153	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 6.3P-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 39	MPI 154	MPI 154	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Alkyd				
Existing, previously finished	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 46	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 46	MPI 48	MPI 48	4.5 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

G. Interior New [and Existing, previously finished or stained] Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained

Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

New	Existing, previously finished or stained	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.3K-G4	MPI RIN 6.3K-G4	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57	4 mils
MPI INT 6.3K-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.3K-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56	4 mils
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.					

Stained, oil-modified polyurethane						
New	Existing, previously finished or stained	Stain	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.3E-G4	MPI RIN 6.3E-G4	MPI 90	MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57	4 mils
MPI INT 6.5B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.5B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 90	MPI 56	MPI 56	MPI 56	4 mils
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.						

Stained, Moisture Cured Urethane						
New	Existing, previously finished or stained	Stain	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.4V-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 6.4V-G2 (Flat)	MPI 90	MPI 71	MPI 71	MPI 71	4 mils
MPI INT 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)	MPI RIN 6.4V-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 90	MPI 31	MPI 31	MPI 31	4 mils
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.						

H. New [and Existing, uncoated] Wood Doors; Pigmented finish

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 45	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils
MPI INT 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 45	MPI 48	MPI 48	4.5 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

Pigmented Polyurethane				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 6.1E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 72	MPI 72	MPI 72	4.5 mils
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.				

I. Existing, previously painted Wood Doors; Pigmented finish

Alkyd				
Existing, previously finished	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 6.3B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 46	MPI 47	MPI 47	4.5 mils
MPI RIN 6.3B-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 46	MPI 48	MPI 48	4.5 mils
Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.				

3.15.2.5 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

A. Interior New[and Existing, previously painted][Plaster][and][Wallboard] not otherwise specified

Latex					
New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2A-G2 (Flat)	RIN 9.2A-G2 (Flat)	MPI 50	MPI 44	MPI 44	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	RIN 9.2A-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 52	MPI 52	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	RIN 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 54	MPI 54	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

High Performance Architectural Latex - High Traffic Areas

New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G2 (Flat)	MPI 50	MPI 138	MPI 138	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 50	MPI 139	MPI 139	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2B-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, New

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
New	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 149	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 149	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G4 (Satin)	MPI 149	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 149	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex, Existing, previously painted

Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 9.2M-G2 (Flat)	MPI 144	MPI 144	MPI 144	4 mils
MPI RIN 9.2M-G3 (Eggshell)	MPI 144	MPI 145	MPI 145	4 mils
MPI RIN 9.2M-G4 (Satin)	MPI 144	MPI 146	MPI 146	4 mils
MPI RIN 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 144	MPI 147	MPI 147	4 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

B. Interior New[and Existing, previously painted][Plaster][and][Wallboard] in[toilets,][food-preparation,][food-serving,][restrooms,][laundry areas,][shower areas,][areas requiring a high degree of sanitation,][_____][and other high humidity areas] not otherwise specified

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2L-G5(Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2L-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 153	MPI 153	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Alkyd					
New, uncoated Existing	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

Epoxy, New, uncoated Existing

Epoxy				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 50	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

Epoxy, Existing, previously painted

Epoxy				
Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)	MPI 17	MPI 77	MPI 77	4 mils

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 96 00

HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS
11/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI ASM	(2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4	(2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

QPL-TNT-AP-28	(2004) Paint, Aluminum, Heat Resisting (1200 Degrees F)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Equipment List[; G, [_____]]

SD-03 Product Data

Heat-Resistant Coatings[; G, [_____]]

Epoxy Coatings[; G, [_____]]

Polyurethane Coatings[; G, [_____]]

Chlorinated-Rubber Coatings[; G, [_____]]

SD-04 Samples

Color Chips[; G, [_____]]

SD-07 Certificates

Heat-Resistant Coatings[; G, [_____]]

Epoxy Coatings[; G, [_____]]

Polyurethane Coatings[; G, [_____]]

Chlorinated-Rubber Coatings[; G, [_____]]

Manufacturer's Printed Instructions[; G, [_____]]

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with Master Painters Institute (MPI) Standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List." Comply with the requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" before any project is started.

Submit an equipment list consisting of a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work.

Submit three color chips 3-inch by 4-inch or manufacture's pull-down of each finish color and gloss as scheduled.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver special coating materials to the project in their original containers bearing manufacturer's name, descriptive label, and coating formulations. Provide new and unopened containers.

Store special coating materials in tightly closed containers in a covered, well-ventilated area where they are not exposed to excessive heat, fumes, sparks, flame, or direct sunlight. Protect water-based coatings against freezing.

Store solvents, thinners, and equipment cleaners with the same care as the coating materials with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at a minimum 45 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Submit manufacturer's catalog data including manufacturer's name and identification. Include detailed data analysis of each special coating material required for the project, with all the coating constituents measured as percentages of the total weight of the coating. Also provide manufacturer's data concerning application, thinning, and average coverage per gallon

2.1.1 Heat-Resistant Coatings

2.1.1.1 Category 1, 50 to 400 Degrees F

Provide alkyd resin-based material for surface temperature coatings not exceeding 400 degrees F. Apply a minimum two coats of coating with a dry-film thickness of a minimum 4 mils.

Apply an epoxy zinc primer as a first coat conforming to MPI ASM, No. 20 with the resin solids and zinc pigment not less than 80 percent of the total weight of the material.

White and color pigmented finish coats are an alkyd resin-based material with the resin solids and pigments not less than 85 percent of the total weight of the material. Ensure pigments are heat-stable materials, formulated to colors as scheduled.

Ensure black-pigmented finish coats are an alkyd resin, carbon-black pigmented material with resin solids and pigments not less than 50 percent of the total weight of the material.

Provide aluminum pigmented finish coats that are an alkyd resin-based material with resin solids and pigments not less than 50 percent of the total weight of the material.

2.1.1.2 Category 2, 300 to 600 Degrees F

Coatings for surface temperatures not exceeding 600 degrees F are based on modified silicone and silicone-based resins. Apply coatings in not less than two coats with a dry-film thickness of not less than 3 mils.

Provide a silicone-based resin zinc-pigmented material with the resin solids and zinc pigment for the first coat not less than 80 percent of the total weight of the material.

Apply color pigmented finish coats using silicone-based resin material with the resin solids and pigments not less than 80 percent of the material's total weight. Pigments are heat-stable materials, formulated to colors as scheduled.

Ensure black-pigmented finish coat is a silicone-based resin carbon-black pigmented material with resin solids and pigments not less than 50 percent of the total weight of the material.

Aluminum-pigmented finish coats are a modified, silicone-based-resin material with the resin solids and pigments not less than 50 percent of the total weight of the material.

2.1.1.3 Category 3, 600 to 800 Degrees F

Provide a modified silicone or a silicone-based material of coating for surface temperatures not exceeding 800 degrees F. Apply a minimum two coats with a dry-film thickness of a minimum 1 mils per manufacturer's recommendations.

Provide a silicone-based resin, zinc-pigmented material first coat with the resin solids and zinc pigment for the first coat not less than 80 percent of the total weight of the material.

Ensure black-pigmented finish coat is a silicone-based resin, carbon-black pigmented material with resin solids and pigments not less than 50 percent of the total weight of the material.

Aluminum-pigmented finish coat is a a modified, silicone-based-resin material with the resin solids and pigments not less than 50 percent of the total weight of the material.

2.1.1.4 Category 4, 800 to 1,200 Degrees F

Provide an aluminum-pigmented, silicone-resin-based coating for surface temperatures not exceeding 1,200 degrees F conforming to QPL-TNT-AP-28, as

modified.

Apply a minimum two coats with a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

Ensure the coating pigment contains a minimum 28 percent aluminum, based on the total weight of the material. Ensure coating contains a minimum of 22 percent silicone resin and a maximum of 49 percent of volatile thinners and driers based on the total weight of the material.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Epoxy Coatings

Conform to MPI ASM, No. 116 for epoxy coatings and epoxy block filler, as modified.

Resins for finish coats are based on a polyamide-cured, epoxy-resin material. Apply finish coats with a dry-film thickness of not less than 4 mils per coat. Finish color and gloss are as indicated.

2.2.1.1 Concrete Surface Coatings

Apply a [epoxy coating system in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 77] [water-based epoxy coating system in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 115] for vertical concrete surfaces. Apply an epoxy slip-resistant deck coating system in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 82. Apply a prime coat to fill concrete surface pores with a total dry-film thickness of not less than 2 mils.

2.2.1.2 Masonry Surfaces Coatings

Apply a[n] [Water-Based, Light-Industrial Coating System in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 110] [Epoxy Coating System in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 77] [Water-Based Epoxy Coating System in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 115] [Polyurethane, Pigmented, Over Epoxy Coating System in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 72]. Apply a block filler to fill surface pores with a total dry-film thickness of not less than 7 mils.

2.2.1.3 Ferrous and Galvanized Metal Surface Coatings

Coatings on ferrous and galvanized metal surfaces consist of a prime coat and not less than two finish coats. Comply with MPI ASM, No. 101 for an epoxy zinc primer with a metallic-zinc pigment for the substrate to be coated and the end use of the coated surface. Ensure resin solids and zinc pigment are not less than 80 percent of the total weight of the coating material. Apply prime coat with a total dry-film thickness of not less than 4 mils. Provide an epoxy-based finished coat as specified.

2.2.1.4 Aluminum Surface Coatings

Apply an Epoxy Coating System in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 80 and MPI ASM, No. 77. Apply a prime coat with a total dry-film thickness of not less than 4 mils.

2.2.2 Polyurethane Coatings

Ensure polyurethane coatings conform to MPI ASM for each substrate indicated.

Resins for finish coats are based on a two-part, prepolymer, catalytic-cured, polyurethane material. Apply catalytic-cured coatings with a total dry-film thickness of not less than 10 mils per coat. Indicate finish color and gloss on the schedules.

2.2.2.1 Concrete Surface Coatings

Apply a [polyurethane, pigmented coating system in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 72 and MPI ASM, No. 80] [Polyurethane, Clear, Two-Component Coating System in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 78]. Ensure the prime coat fills surface pores with a total dry-film thickness of not less than 2 mils. Finish coats are polyurethane-based material as specified.

2.2.2.2 Masonry Surface Coatings

Apply a polyurethane, clear, two-component coating system in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 78. Apply block filler to fill surface pores with a total dry-film thickness of not less than 7 mils. Finish coats are polyurethane-based material as specified.

2.2.2.3 Ferrous and Galvanized Metal Surface Coatings

Apply a [polyurethane, pigmented coating system in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 72, MPI ASM, No. 77, and MPI ASM, No. 101] [high-performance architectural latex coating system in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 134, No. 138, and MPI ASM, No. 140]. Apply a prime coat with a dry-film thickness of not less than 2 mils. Finish coats are polyurethane-based material as specified.

2.2.2.4 Aluminum Surface Coatings

Apply a water base, light industrial coating system in conformance with [MPI ASM, No. 95] [MPI ASM, No. 77 and MPI ASM, No. 80 for epoxy coating] [MPI ASM, No. 80 for polyurethane] coats on aluminum surfaces. Prime coat is a polyurethane-resin material as recommended by the coating manufacturer for the substrate to be coated. Apply prime coat with a dry-film thickness of not less than 2 mils. Finish coats are polyurethane-based material as specified.

2.2.2.5 Wood Surface Coatings

Apply a [pigmented polyurethane coating in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 72][clear polyurethane two-component coating in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 13 and MPI ASM, No. 78]. Apply prime coat with a dry-film thickness of not less than 5 mils. Finish coats are polyurethane-based material as specified.

2.2.3 Chlorinated-Rubber Coatings

Base resins for finish coats on a modified, chlorinated-rubber, phenolic-resin material. Ensure coating materials contain not less than 20 percent chlorinated rubber resin, based on the total weight of the material. Apply finish coats with a dry-film thickness of not less than 3 mils per coat. Finish coating color is as indicated.

2.2.3.1 Concrete Surface Coatings

Apply a minimum three coats on concrete surfaces. Provide prime coats

with a chlorinated-rubber resin material as recommended by the coating manufacturer for the substrate to be coated and the end use of the coated surfaces. Ensure the prime coat fills concrete surface pores with a total film thickness of not less than 2 mils. Finish coats are chlorinated-rubber-based coatings as specified.

2.2.3.2 Masonry Surface Coatings

Apply a minimum of two finish coats of masonry block filler on masonry surfaces. Block fillers are based on an epoxy-ester resin material as recommended by the coating manufacturer for the substrate and end use of the coated surface. Fill surface pores with block filler at a total film thickness of not less than 7 mils. Finish coats are chlorinated-rubber-based coatings as specified.

2.2.3.3 Ferrous and Galvanized Metal Surface Coatings

Apply a minimum two coats of high performance architectural latex coating in conformance with MPI ASM, No. 79 on ferrous and galvanized metal surfaces. Apply prime coat with a dry-film thickness of not less than 3 mils. Finish coats are chlorinated rubber-based coatings as specified.

2.2.3.4 Aluminum Surface Coatings

Apply a minimum three coats of quick drying primer for aluminum surfaces. Ensure prime coats conform to MPI ASM, No. 80 for aluminum coating system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

Protect adjacent materials and equipment against damage from spillage, dripping, and spatter of coating materials. Leave clean building materials and equipment with all damaged surfaces corrected. Provide "WET PAINT" signs to indicate newly painted surfaces.

Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by the Contracting Officer, and leave in an undamaged condition. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

Provide forced ventilation for interior spaces during application and drying of coatings to prevent the buildup of toxic or explosive concentrations of solvent vapors.

Provide fire extinguishers of the required quantity and correct type to combat flammable liquid fires.

Dispose of rags that are used to wipe up coating materials, solvents, and thinners by drenching with water and placing them in a covered metal container

3.1.2 Cleaning

At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

Clean application equipment promptly and thoroughly with a suitable solvent after each use and stored in a clean, covered, well-ventilated container.

3.1.3 Concrete Surfaces

Conform to MPI ASM for substrates indicated. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. Provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating where removal is impractical or impossible. After completing coating operations, reinstall items that were removed.

Clean dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints from substrates to ensure bonding. Coordination of shop-applied prime coats with high-performance coatings is critical. Remove incompatible primers. Reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce coating systems indicated.

3.1.3.1 Concrete Substrates

Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Maximum allowable moisture content of concrete is 12 percent. Measure moisture content with an electronic moisture meter.

Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of [1500 to 4000 psi at 6 inch to 12 inch][4000 to 10,000 psi].

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4 (NACE No. 4), "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning" for abrasive cleaning.

3.1.3.2 Clay Masonry Substrates

Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

Clean surfaces with pressurized water. Use pressure range of [100 to 600 psi] [1500 to 4000 psi] at 6 inch to 12 inch.

3.1.3.3 Steel Substrates

Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by coating manufacturer. Conform to SSPC 7/NACE No.4 for blast cleaning.

3.1.3.4 Galvanized-Metal Substrates

Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied coatings.

3.1.3.5 Aluminum Substrates

Remove surface oxidation.

3.1.3.6 Wood Substrates

Wood substrates that contain small surface knots are prepped by sanding surfaces smooth. Apply a thin coat of knot sealer before applying an interior latex-based wood primer. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood. After priming, fill holes and crevices to the finished surface with putty or plastic wood filler. After finished surface is dry, smooth surface by sanding, for a finished product.

3.1.4 Coating Material Preparation

Mix and prepare coating materials in accordance with the coating manufacturer's printed instructions for applying the particular material and coat. Keep materials which are not in actual use in closed containers.

Coating materials that have been mixed with an automatic shaker are allowed to stand to let air bubbles escape, then given a final hand mixing before application. Stir materials so as to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir at frequent intervals during application to prevent skinning. Do not stir film which may form on the surface of the material. Remove film and strain, if necessary.

3.1.4.1 Thinning

Thinning is done in accordance with coating manufacturer's printed directions for the particular material and coat.

3.1.4.2 Tinting

Ensure prime and intermediate coats of paint are slightly different tints from the finish coat to facilitate identification of each coat. Tinting is done by the coating manufacturer and clearly identified as to color and coat.

3.2 APPLICATION

Do not perform exterior painting in damp or rainy weather. Interior painting is not allowed until the building is enclosed and has thoroughly dried out. Painting is not allowed below 50 degrees F or above 95 degrees F. Apply paint in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations, and as specified.

Ensure coating application is done by skilled applicators. Apply coatings to clean and properly prepared surfaces. Apply coatings with clean, high-quality application equipment. Allow sufficient time between coats to ensure complete drying and curing. Sand and dust surfaces between coatings, as required, to produce a surface free of visible defects. Lightly sand high gloss coatings and clear finishes between coats to ensure bond of following coats.

Apply coats to the surfaces in an even film. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, application marks, runs, sags, and other similar surface imperfections are not acceptable. Remove defective coating applications and re-coat as directed.

Ensure coating lines such as wainscots are sharp, true, and well-defined. Tape may be used to establish coating lines, providing tape is removed before ragging or sawtooth edges form.

Ensure surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and other similar changes in surface plane, meet the dry-film thickness not less than specified.

3.2.1 Brush Application

Use clean, proper size brushes for high-quality application of the specified coating materials. Brush out slow-dry coatings. Brush out quick-dry coatings only enough to spread out evenly.

3.2.2 Roller Application

Use clean roller covers of the proper nap length, nap texture, and material for high-quality application of the specified coating materials.

Ensure roller application is equivalent in all respects to the same coats applied by high-quality brush application.

3.2.3 Spray Application

[Do not allow spray application of coatings.Spray application equipment is limited to airless-spray equipment and electrostatic-spray equipment. Ensure equipment is clean and operated by workmen skilled in high quality application of coating materials.

][Spray application of coatings is limited to finish coats on metal frame works, siding, decking, wire mesh, and other surfaces where hand work would be inferior. Apply spray coatings as equivalent in all respects to the same coats applied by high quality brush application. Permit each spray coat to cure before the succeeding coat is applied. Do not double back with application equipment, for the purpose of building up film thickness of two coats in one operation.

][Cover surfaces adjacent to sprayed areas to prevent damage from overspray, coating rebound, and spray drift.

]3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Test

Government may take dry-film tests from time to time on finished surfaces. Apply additional coatings to surfaces where there is less than the minimum specified dry-film thickness.

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work and replace with new work to match adjacent surfaces at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 97 23.17

CORROSION INHIBITOR COATING OF CONCRETE SURFACES
08/16, CHG 1: 11/16

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 260	(2021) Standard Method of Test for Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 228.2R	(2013) Report on Nondestructive Test Methods for Evaluation of Concrete in Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C876	(2015) Standard Test Method for Corrosion Potentials of Uncoated Reinforcing Steel in Concrete
ASTM C900	(2015) Standard Test Method for Pullout Strength of Hardened Concrete
ASTM G59	(1997; R 2014) Standard Test Method for Conducting Potentiodynamic Polarization Resistance Measurements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Proposed Subcontractors; G, [_____]

List of Proposed Products; G, [_____]

Health and Safety Plan; G, [_____]

Reinforcement Corrosion Rate Testing Procedures and Equipment; G, [_____]

Environmental Protection Plan; G, [_____]

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structure Corrosion Inhibitor System Application Areas; G, [_____]

Structure Repair Areas Prior to Inhibitor System Application; G, [_____]

Structure Testing Locations; G, [_____]

Structure Reinforcing Steel Test Wire Installation Locations and Installation Details; G, [_____]

SD-03 Product Data

Vapor Phase Corrosion Inhibitor; G, [_____]

Ionic Corrosion Inhibitor; G, [_____]

Surface Sealant; G, [_____]

Structure Repair Materials; G, [_____]

Structure Reinforcing Steel Test Wire; G, [_____]

Structure Reinforcing Steel Test Wire Enclosure; G, [_____]

Manufacturer's Storage and Handling Instructions; G, [_____]

SD-06 Test Reports

Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan; G, [_____]

Pre-Project Test Application Report; G, [_____]

Daily Checklists; G, [_____]

Final Acceptance Test Report and Maintenance Test Procedure; G, [_____]

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Certificate; G, [_____]

Applicator's Certificate; G, [_____]

Evidence of Acceptable Variation Certificate; G, [_____]

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Safety Data Sheets (SDS); G, [_____]

Special Application Procedures For Extreme Temperatures; G, [_____]

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final acceptance Test Report; G, [_____]

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

Submit Applicator's Certificate documenting a minimum of 5-years of experience in the application and testing of vapor phase and ionic corrosion inhibitors, including the test methods described herein. Submit a list of proposed subcontractors, including qualification statements, for review and approval if subcontractors will be utilized on the project.

1.3.2 Minimum Performance Requirements

1.3.2.1 Structure Life Extension

Submit Manufacturer's certificate that the proposed corrosion inhibitor system application will extend the structure service life a minimum of 10 years.

1.3.2.2 Corrosion Rate Reduction of Reinforcing Steel

Submit test data in the Final Acceptance Test Report that demonstrates a minimum reduction in reinforcement corrosion rate of 50 percent from the pre-application testing corrosion rate.

1.3.2.3 Water Penetration Rate Reduction of Concrete

Submit test data in the Final Acceptance Test Report that demonstrates a minimum reduction of 80 percent in the water penetration rate of concrete from the pre-application testing penetration rate.

1.3.2.4 Pullout Strength Increase of Concrete

Submit test data in the Final Acceptance Test Report that demonstrates a minimum increase of 500 psi in the pullout strength of the concrete from the pre-application testing strength.

1.3.3 Evidence of Acceptable Variation Certificate

Submit documentation of any variations from this section that certifies the variation will not prevent the inhibitor system application from achieving the minimum performance requirement.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Environmental Protection

Submit an environmental protection plan for the corrosion inhibitor system application project that addresses all requirements of the SDS for the products utilized and assures compliance with all applicable regulations.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver corrosion inhibitor products in sealed and properly labeled containers. Store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Submit manufacturer's storage and handling instructions as part of the product data submittal.

1.6 SAFETY METHODS

Comply with all applicable OSHA and local authority standards for personal protection, including the required record keeping and training. Submit compliance plan as part of the Health and safety plan submittal.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Weather and Substrate Conditions

Consider present and forecasted weather conditions for each structure prior to product application. Do not apply inhibitor system if rain is forecasted during the application or within 4 hours after the application is completed. The substrate temperature, air temperature, humidity and other environmental conditions must be within the limits recommended by the manufacturer for proper application. Document all relevant environmental conditions and include in the Daily Checklist submittals.

1.8 EQUIPMENT, TOOLS, AND MACHINES

Apply the inhibitor system utilizing methods, tools, and equipment approved by the manufacturer. Application equipment may include brushes, rollers, power rollers, spray equipment, squeegees, brooms, and pressure injection systems. Include the proposed application equipment and methods in the Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan submittal.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.9.1 Structure Repair Areas Prior To Inhibitor System Application

Repair damaged and delaminated concrete areas and cracks in accordance with Section 03 01 00 REHABILITATION OF CONCRETE. Exothermically weld or pin braze a test wire to the reinforcing steel where reinforcing steel is exposed during the repair process. Prepare the surface of the wire attachment area in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommended procedures and apply a 100 percent solids epoxy coating to the test wire attachment location that covers all bare wire and affected areas of the reinforcement. Allow the coating to cure in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to proceeding with placement of structure repair materials. Terminate the test wire in an enclosure. Prepare and submit shop drawings showing the location of all repair areas and proposed test wire installations. The submittal shall include a list of all proposed repair materials, repair material SDS, and manufacturer's recommended application procedures. The Designer of Record will review and approve the structure reinforcing steel test wire installation locations and installation details required prior to installation.

1.9.2 Surface Preparation of Concrete

Remove all existing coatings, laitance, contaminants, and any other substances that could interfere with the inhibitor penetration. Select removal methods appropriate for the structure and materials to be removed. Include proposed removal methods in the Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan submittal.

1.9.3 Pre-Application Testing

1.9.3.1 Reinforcement Corrosion Rate Testing Procedures And Equipment

Measure and document the corrosion rate of the reinforcing steel prior to inhibitor application. Document the location of test wires or reinforcing steel connections utilized for the corrosion rate measurements and each measurement location. Document the specific conditions of concrete moisture and surface temperature during the test. Identify a minimum of two separate test areas for each structure to be treated. Include a minimum of 25 measurement points in each test area. Utilize a combination of half-cell potential measurements collected in accordance with ASTM C876 and linear polarization resistance measurements collected in accordance with ASTM G59 to determine the corrosion rate of the reinforcing steel. Submit a list of all proposed corrosion rate testing procedures and test equipment within 2 weeks of the contract award. Alternate corrosion rate measurement techniques, such as electrochemical impedance spectroscopy (EIS) must be submitted to the Designer of Record for review and approval prior to testing. Report the corrosion rate in microamperes per square centimeter of reinforcing steel surface area in the test or in micrometers of steel loss per year.

1.9.3.2 Chloride Content of Cement

Measure the total chloride ion content of the structure's concrete sand/cement paste at the depth of the first course of reinforcing steel in accordance with AASHTO T 260. A pre-project test application of inhibitor is required for total chloride levels above 3,000 ppm in accordance with paragraph PRE-PROJECT TEST APPLICATION OF INHIBITOR. Include the chloride ion testing results and identify areas where pre-project test applications are required, if any, in the Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan submittal.

1.9.3.2.1 Pre-Project Test Application of Inhibitor

A pre-project test application of inhibitor is required for structures with total chloride levels above 3,000 ppm. Apply the test application to a representative section of the high-chloride structure area to be treated. Follow the application procedures included in the Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan and PART 3 EXECUTION. Include all pre-application and post-application testing in order to ensure the minimum performance requirements can be achieved. Prepare and submit a Pre-Project Test Application Report to the Designer of Record for review and approval prior to proceeding with inhibitor application to high-chloride structures.

1.9.3.3 pH of Concrete

Extract an approximate 1 in. diameter core of concrete to a minimum depth of the first course of reinforcing steel. Apply a multiple range pH indicator dye to the core in accordance with the dye manufacturer's procedures. Report the depth from the concrete surface at which a pH value of 11 or greater is indicated. Include the pH testing data in the Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan submittal.

1.9.3.4 Water Penetration Rate of Concrete

Measure the water penetration rate of the concrete surface in accordance with the Initial Surface Absorption Test described in ACI 228.2R for at

least two locations within the area to be treated with the inhibitor system. Include the results of the testing in the Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan submittal.

1.9.3.5 Pullout Strength of Concrete

Measure the pullout strength of the concrete in accordance with ASTM C900 at a minimum of two locations in the area to be treated with the inhibitor system. Include the test results in the Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan submittal.

1.9.4 Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan

Prepare and submit a specific plan for structure corrosion inhibitor system application areas included in the project. At a minimum, include the product selections, structure areas to be treated, surface preparation requirements, application methods, application sequence and timing, and application rates that are based on the pre-application testing results. Include all pre-application testing data and analysis in the plan. Include shop drawings identifying the structure testing locations. Identify areas that require pre-project test applications based on excessive chloride ion levels. Submit the Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan for review by the Designer of Record.

1.9.5 Corrosion Inhibitor Application

Apply the corrosion inhibitor system in accordance with the approved plan. Monitor and record the quantity of inhibitor applied to the surface, application method, surface temperature, and any other data or observations required by the plan. Inspect the surface for residue upon completion of the inhibitor application to ensure all of the inhibitor has penetrated the concrete surface. Apply a light spray of water if necessary to aid inhibitor penetration. After the corrosion inhibitor application and penetration is complete clean the concrete surface of any remaining residue in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.9.6 Post-Application Testing and Minimum Performance Requirements

Perform post-application testing a minimum of 60 days after completion of the corrosion inhibitor system application. Perform post-application testing utilizing the same instrumentation and test procedures at the same locations as those utilized during the pre-application testing. Include the post-application testing results in the Final Acceptance Test Report. The minimum acceptable performance criteria are included in paragraph MINIMUM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.

1.9.6.1 Corrosion Rate of Reinforcing Steel

Compare the pre-application test results and the post-application test results to determine the extent of corrosion rate reduction.

1.9.6.2 Water Penetration Rate of Concrete

Compare the pre-application test results and the post-application test results to determine the reduction in water penetration rate.

1.9.6.3 Pullout Strength of Concrete

Compare the pre-application test results and the post-application test

results to determine the increase in pullout strength.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The corrosion inhibitor system will consist of an organic vapor phase inhibitor, an ionic inhibitor or a combination of both inhibitors. Apply the organic vapor phase inhibitor first when a combination of inhibitors is utilized. In addition to the inhibitor system a reactive silicone surface sealant or surface protection coating will be applied. Submit a list of proposed products for the corrosion inhibitor system application. Include product Safety Data Sheets (SDS), warranty information and the manufacturer's recommended special application procedures for extreme temperatures and testing procedures in the submittal.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Penetrating Vapor Phase Corrosion Inhibitor

A solution of organic amine carboxylate compounds that migrate in the gas phase through the cement pores to form a corrosion inhibiting film on the reinforcing steel surface.

2.2.2 Penetrating Ionic Corrosion Inhibitor

A solution containing chemically reactive water-soluble inorganic silicates designed to act as an anodic inhibitor on the surface of the reinforcing steel.

2.2.3 Surface Sealant

A chemically reactive water dispersion of a silane/siloxane mixture that forms an insoluble cross-linked silicone membrane within the concrete matrix.

2.2.4 Structure Reinforcing Steel Test Wire

Type THWN stranded copper conductor, not less than No. 10 AWG, of sufficient length to extend from the structure connection to the test wire enclosure without splicing. Terminate structure test wires in the test wire enclosure with solderless copper lugs.

2.2.5 Structure Reinforcing Steel Test Wire Enclosure

A surface/wall or post mounted enclosure to suit field conditions. Enclosure and cover constructed of non-metallic materials or hot-dip galvanized steel containing an insulated terminal board. Mounting post, where necessary, constructed of galvanized rigid conduit fitted with insulating bushings to protect the test wire from damage.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DAILY CHECKLISTS

Complete a checklist for each day of work on the structures included in the project. Record, at a minimum, the following information on the daily checklist: concrete surface temperature immediately prior to and after inhibitor application, or every 2 hours if there is a possibility of

extreme temperature; concrete surface cleaning and preparation equipment and methods; concrete relative moisture immediately prior to inhibitor application; time of application and application equipment for each component; rate of application of each component; extent of surface treated; application method utilized; tests performed; testing locations; and any other requirements identified in the Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Examine all surfaces for cleanliness prior to application. Clean surfaces of visible contamination, coatings, sealants, debris, oils and fuels, and other similar materials. Treatment areas may be damp but no water ponding is permitted on flat horizontal surfaces. Measure and record concrete surface temperature immediately prior to inhibitor application. Do not apply inhibitor if concrete surface temperature is below 35 degrees F. Consult the manufacturer for special application procedures if the concrete surface temperature is in excess of 100 degrees F. Submit the special application procedures to the Designer of Record for review prior to application. Prepare the concrete surface for inhibitor application in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide protection for equipment and structures in close proximity to the inhibitor application area to guard against overspray or product spillage. Use plastic sheeting to protect glass and decorative structure components and equipment from unintended inhibitor contact.

3.3 APPLICATION OF VAPOR PHASE CORROSION INHIBITOR

Apply the vapor phase inhibitor to the structure surface at the rate identified utilizing the methods, tools and equipment identified in the Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan. Verify that the recommended amount of inhibitor has penetrated the structure surface. Multiple applications may be required to achieve the recommended application rate. Do not overspray or allow the inhibitor product to be lost due to run off. Replace any lost product with sufficient additional product to achieve the recommended application rate. Apply a light spray of water to the treated surface after each application to assist the inhibitor penetration into the concrete. Inspect the treated surface following application. Minimal to no residue should remain following the application. Clean the concrete surface of any residue in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform post-application testing identified in this section.

3.4 APPLICATION OF IONIC CORROSION INHIBITOR

Apply the ionic inhibitor to the structure surface at the rate identified utilizing the methods, tools and equipment identified in the Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan. Verify that the recommended amount of inhibitor has penetrated the structure surface. Multiple applications may be required to achieve the recommended application rate. Do not overspray or allow the inhibitor product to be lost due to run off. Replace any lost product with sufficient additional product to achieve the recommended application rate. Inspect the treated surface following application. Minimal to no residue should remain following the application. Clean the concrete surface of any residue in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform post-application testing identified in this section.

3.5 APPLICATION OF COMBINED VAPOR PHASE AND IONIC CORROSION INHIBITOR SYSTEM

Apply the vapor phase organic inhibitor first when a combination of vapor phase and ionic inhibitors are used together on the same structure. Follow the manufacturer's recommendations regarding the time period between application of the vapor phase inhibitor and the ionic phase inhibitor. Utilize the application specifications identified above for each type of inhibitor. Perform post-application testing identified in this section.

3.6 APPLICATION OF SURFACE PROTECTION COATING

3.6.1 Surface Sealant

Prepare the concrete surface in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Apply surface sealants to the structure surface at the rate identified utilizing the methods, tools and equipment identified in the Corrosion Inhibitor Selection and Application Plan. Verify that the recommended amount of sealant has penetrated the structure surface. Multiple applications may be required to achieve the recommended application rate.

3.6.2 Protective and Decorative Coatings

Inspect and clean the concrete surface of residue that may interfere with the bonding of a surface protective or decorative coating. Separate specifications will be provided when protective and decorative coatings are included in the project. Perform post-application testing prior to the application of the protective and decorative coatings.

3.7 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST REPORT AND MAINTENANCE TEST PROCEDURE

Prepare and submit a Final Acceptance Test Report. Include, at a minimum, the following: as-built drawings showing all structure repair areas, test wire installation locations, pre-application test locations, inhibitor application areas, and post application test locations; all post-application test results; post-application test data analysis and evaluation of acceptance criteria for corrosion rate reduction of the reinforcing steel, water penetration rate reduction of the concrete, and pullout strength increase of the concrete; a statement that the corrosion inhibitor system application will extend the life of the structure a minimum of 10 years; and recommended maintenance testing procedures and frequency to ensure compliance with the minimum 10 year structure life extension requirement.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
05/24, CHG 1: 11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

ANSI/AHRI 1160 I-P	(2022) Performance Rating of Heat Pump Pool Heaters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1	(2019; R 2024) Gas Water Heaters Vol. I, Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings of 75,000 Btu Per Hour or Less
ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	(2019; R 2024) Gas-Fired Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 18	(2008; R 2013) Methods Of Testing For Rating Drinking Water Coolers With Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
ASHRAE 146	(2020) Method of Testing and Rating Pool Heaters (ANSI Approved)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2012; R 2017; R 2022) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2022) Floor Drains
ASME A112.6.4	(2022) Roof, Deck and Balcony Drains

ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2017; R 2022) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1	(2024) Plumbing Supply Fittings
ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2	(2024) Enameled Cast Iron and Enameled Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2024) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2022) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.5	(2022) Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks
ASME A112.19.17	(2010; R 2018; R 2023) Manufactured Safety Vacuum Release Systems (SVRS) for Residential and Commercial Swimming Pool, Spa, Hot Tub, and Wading Pool Suction Systems
ASME A112.36.2M	(2022) Cleanouts
ASME B1.20.1	(2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2021) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.12	(2025) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2024) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2022) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2022) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper

	Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2025) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.50	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.51	(2013) Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2024) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B31.9	(2020) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2023) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1
ASME CSD-1	(2024) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2021) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1010	(2021) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
ASSE 1011	(2017) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(2023) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(2021) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow

	Prevention Assemblies
ASSE 1016	(2017) Performance Requirements for Automatic Compensating Valves for individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations
ASSE 1017	(2023) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2023) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002
ASSE 1019	(2023) Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance
ASSE 1020	(2020; R 2025) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assemblies
ASSE 1037	(2015; R 2020) Performance Requirements for Pressurized Flushing Devices for Plumbing Fixtures
ASSE 1044	(2023) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer - Drainage Types and Electric Design Types
ASSE 1069	(2020) Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves
ASSE 1070	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices
ASSE 1071	(2012) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment
ASSE 1072	(2020) Performance Requirements for Barrier Type Trap Seal Protection for Floor Drains

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2017) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2024) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2024) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe
AWWA C606	(2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA C651	(2023) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities
AWWA C700	(2020) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Metal Alloy Main Case
AWWA C701	(2019) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service
AWWA D100	(2021) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A74	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A105/A105M	(2023) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2025) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A515/A515M	(2017; R2022) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2017) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A518/A518M	(1999; R 2022) Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings

ASTM A536	(2024) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A733	(2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A888	(2024) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B111/B111M	(2024) Standard Specification for Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B306	(2020) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B584	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B813	(2024) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2023) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber

	Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018; R 2024) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1053	(2000; R 2010) Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D1004	(2021) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D1248	(2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D1785	(2021) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2000	(2018; R 2024) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2235	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2239	(2012) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D2241	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2464	(2015) Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2466	(2023) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2467	(2020) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2657	(2007; R 2015) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D2661	(2014; E 2018) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2672	(2014) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D2683	(2020) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D2737	(2012a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D2846/D2846M	(2019) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D2855	(2020) Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets
ASTM D2996	(2023) Standard Specification for Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D3035	(2022) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3261	(2016) Standard Specification for Butt

	Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D4101	(2017) Standard Classification System and Basis for Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D4551	(2017) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; R 2018) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
ASTM E1	(2014; R 2025) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024a) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM F409	(2022) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F437	(2024) Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F438	(2023) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F439	(2024) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F441/F441M	(2023) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F442/F442M	(2023) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F493	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings

ASTM F628	(2024) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F877	(2024) Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM F891	(2024) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F1290	(2019) Standard Practice for Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F1760	(2016; R 2025) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F2387	(2021) Standard Specification for Manufactured Safety Vacuum Release Systems (SVRS) for Swimming Pools, Spas, and Hot Tubs
ASTM F2389	(2024a) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2018) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124	(2017; Errata 2017; Errata 2018) Plastic Plumbing Fixtures

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

ANSI/IAPMO Z1001	(2021) Standard For Prefabricated Gravity Grease Interceptors
IAPMO PS 117	(2021) Press Connections

IAPMO UPC	(2024) Uniform Plumbing Code
IAPMO Z124.8	(2013 E2; R 2018) Plastic Bathtub Liners

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC IPC	(2024) International Plumbing Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1	(2014; R 2020) American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-44	(2019) Steel Pipeline Flanges
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(2025) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-91	(2009) Guidelines for Manual Operation of Valves
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0169	(2024) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 31	(2024; TIA 23-1) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2024) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2024) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI/CAN 61	(2024) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man	(2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard

POOL & HOT TUB ALLIANCE (PHTA)

ANSI/APSP-16	(2017) American National Standard for Suction Outlet Fitting Assemblies (SOFA) for Use in Pools, Spas and Hot Tubs

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(2023) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling

System (FEMP)

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SM 9223	(2004) Enzyme Substrate Coliform Test
PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
21 CFR 175	Indirect Food Additives: Adhesives and Components of Coatings
40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 174	(2004; Reprint Nov 2024) UL Standard for Safety Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters
UL 399	(2017; Reprint May 2019) UL Standard for Safety Drinking Water Coolers
UL 430	(2015; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Waste Disposers
UL 499	(2014; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Electric Heating Appliances
UL 732	(2023) UL Standard for Safety Oil-Fired Storage Tank Water Heaters
UL 1951	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Electric Plumbing Accessories

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G, [_____]

SD-03 Product Data

Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G, [_____]

Recycled Content for Steel Pipe; S

Recycled Content for Cast Iron Pipe; S

Swimming Pool [and Spa]Suction Fittings; G, [_____]

[Press Fittings; G, [_____]

]

Fixtures

Shower Faucets; G, [_____]

Flush Valve Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet; S

Flush Valve Urinals

WaterSense Label for Urinal; S

Flush Tank Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Tank Water Closet; S

Wall Hung Lavatories

Countertop Lavatories

WaterSense Label for Lavatory Faucet; S

Kitchen Sinks

Service Sinks

Drinking-Water Coolers; G, [_____]

Energy Star Label for Freestanding Bottled Water Coolers/Dispensers; S

WaterSense Label for Showerhead; S

Plastic Bathtubs

Plastic Shower Stalls

Plastic Bathtub Liners

Plastic Bathtub Wall Surrounds

Washfountains

Water Heaters; G, [_____]

Energy Star Label for Gas Storage Water Heater; S

Energy Star Label for Gas Instantaneous Water Heater; S

Pumps; G, [_____]

Pool Water Pump Safety Vacuum Release System; G, [_____]

Welding

Vibration-Absorbing Features; G, [_____]

Plumbing System

Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve

Point-Of-Use Mixing Valve

Automatic Temperature And/Or Pressure Compensating Valve

Temperature Actuated Mixing Valve

Single Supply Line Automatic Temperature Control

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G, [_____].

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Bolts

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G, [_____]

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings must indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details must include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, must be drawn to scale.

1.4 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products.

Specified equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation must conform to the code and a certificate must be submitted for the equipment.

1.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.2 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" must be interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative

requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Welding

[Piping must be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Submit a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders must be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.9, unless temperature and pressure limits specified then may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer must be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests must be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators must apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members must be welded in accordance with Section 05 05 23.16 STRUCTURAL WELDING.][Welding and nondestructive testing procedures are specified in Section 40 05 13.96 WELDING PROCESS PIPING.]

1.6.2 Cathodic Protection and Pipe Joint Bonding

Cathodic protection and pipe joint bonding systems must be in accordance with [Section 26 42 13 GALVANIC (SACRIFICIAL) ANODE CATHODIC PROTECTION (GACP) SYSTEM][and][Section 26 42 17 IMPRESSED CURRENT CATHODIC PROTECTION (ICCP) SYSTEM]

??? [Section 26 42 13 GALVANIC (SACRIFICIAL) ANODE CATHODIC PROTECTION (GACP) SYSTEM][and][Section 26 42 17 IMPRESSED CURRENT CATHODIC PROTECTION (ICCP) SYSTEM].

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work must be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor must become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.9 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to

the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit Plumbing System Operation and Maintenance Data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.10 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services must be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Cement pipe must contain recycled content as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Steel pipe must contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content, with a minimum of 16 percent post-consumer recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for steel pipe. Pipe schedules must be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings must be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement must meet NSF/ANSI 14 and must be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service must bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings must conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and must comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 and ASTM F2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light must be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) must conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings must be from the same manufacturer. Material or used in any potable water system intended for human consumption be certified in accordance with NSF 372 with the exception of brazing materials. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers must comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors (for Air Force/Army/Navy projects). Cast-iron pipe must contain a minimum of 95 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for cast iron pipe. Plastic

pipe must not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe must not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be used underground. Solder containing lead must not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings must be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials must conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310.

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe:[Ductile Iron ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12)][Malleable Iron ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510].[Copper ASTM B584].

d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets must be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets must be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets must be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service must be bonded with NBR.

e. Brazing Material: Brazing material must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.

f. Brazing Flux: Flux must be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux must be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

g. Solder Material: Solder metal must conform to ASTM B32.

h. Solder Flux: Flux must be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.

i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.

k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.

l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.

m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A183.

n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.

o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2235.

p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.

q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F493.

r. Flanged fittings including, but not limited to, flanges, bolts, nuts and bolt patterns must be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and must have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material must conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material must conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts must be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M. Submit written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

s. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.

[t. Press fittings for Copper Pipe and Tube: Copper press fittings must conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for copper press fittings must be EPDM, FKM or HNBR. Sealing elements must be factory installed or an alternative supplied fitting manufacturer. Sealing element must be selected based on manufacturer's approved application guidelines. Provide manufacturer data to show product has been installed on multiple projects of similar type.

] u. Copper tubing must conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.

v. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F2389.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials must conform to the following:

a. Water Hammer Arrester: PDI WH 201.[Water hammer arrester must be [diaphragm][or][piston] type.]

b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.

c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material must be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element:

ASME B40.100.

l. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury must not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves must be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller must be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger must have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings must be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard.[Valve actuators for manually operated valves 12 inches and larger must be sized and provided by manufacturer assuming the standard operator input forces listed in MSS SP-91.]" Valves must conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85

Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Backwater Valves

Backwater valves must be either separate from the floor drain or a combination floor drain, P-trap, and backwater valve, as indicated on drawings. Valves must have cast-iron bodies with cleanouts large enough to permit removal of interior parts. Valves must be of the flap type, hinged or pivoted, with revolving disks. Hinge pivots, disks, and seats must be nonferrous metal. Disks must be slightly open in a no-flow no-backwater condition. Cleanouts must extend to finished floor and be fitted with threaded countersunk plugs.

2.3.2 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer must be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle must be securely attached to stem.

2.3.3 Wall Hydrants (Frostproof)

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer must have a[nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate and flange with nozzle and detachable key handle][recessed box, with locking cover]. A brass or bronze operating rod must be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat must be provided. Valve rod and seat washer must be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant must have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.4 Lawn Faucets

Lawn faucets must be brass, with either straight or angle bodies, and must be of the compression type. Body flange must be provided with internal pipe thread to suit 3/4 inch pipe. Body must be suitable for wrench grip. Faucet spout must have 3/4 inch exposed hose threads. Faucet handle must be securely attached to stem.

2.3.5 Yard Hydrants

Yard box or post hydrants must have valve housings located below frost lines. Water from the casing must be drained after valve is shut off. Hydrant must be bronze with cast-iron box or casing guard. "T" handle key must be provided.

2.3.6 Outlet Boxes

2.3.6.1 Washer Box

One-piece, recessed,[high-impact plastic][metal] box with quarter turn shut-off valves,[water hammer arresters] 1/2 inch hot and cold supplies, 2 inch drain.

2.3.6.2 Ice Maker Box

One-piece, recessed,[high impact plastic][metal] box with quarter turn shut-off valves, 1/2 inch supply.

2.3.7 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks must have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve must have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve must have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves must be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh must have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh must have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve must be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.8 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Each valve must be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element must be of an approved type. The body must be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts must be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve must be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets.

2.3.9 Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve

Provide an ASSE 1017 temperature controlled (master mixing valve) to lower temperature per UFC 3-420-01 immediately downstream of the water heater

[and][or] storage tank as close to the fixture(s) as possible in order to reduce the amount of stored tempered water in the pipes in accordance with ASSE 1017.

2.3.10 Point-of-Use Mixing Valve

Provide a point-of-use mixing valve in accordance with ASSE 1070 at lavatories, hand-wash sinks, and washfountain locations. Point-of-use mixing valve must limit the tempered water to not greater than 110 degrees F.

2.3.11 Automatic Temperature [and][or] Pressure Compensating Valve

Provide automatic temperature and/or pressure compensating valve installed at each individual shower or tub/shower combination in accordance with ASSE 1016. The compensating valve must be integrated with each individual shower or tub/shower combination valve and must be installed at point of use. The valve must be equipped with a device to limit the maximum temperature to 120 degrees F.

2.3.12 Temperature Actuated Mixing Valve

Provide ASSE 1071 temperature actuated mixing valve to provide tepid water for emergency eyewash, shower/eyewash, drench shower and combination units that comply with ANSI/ISEA Z358.1. Valves must have a means to limit the maximum outlet temperature and must include a means of preventing cross-flow. Valves can be located[in a wall-mounted bracket][in a cabinet][in a cabinet with window].

2.3.13 Single Supply Line Automatic Temperature Control

Provide ASSE 1069 automatic temperature control valve on single supply line to gang showers or sitz baths to provide tempered water control to multiple fixtures. Valves must be installed where end user does not have means to adjust temperature setting. Temperature setting must be set as indicated with a maximum set point of 120 degrees F.

2.4 FIXTURES

Submit list of fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate. Water closet replacements in major renovations may have a flush valve of up to 1.6 GPF to accommodate existing plumbing capacity. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1.[ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel] [Vitreous China], nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body must be provided. Porcelain enameled ware must have specially selected, clear [white][_____], acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures must be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, must be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts must be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim must be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains [may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon,

nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years][must be copper alloy with all visible surfaces chrome plated].[Plastic in contact with hot water must be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.]

2.4.1 Lavatories

[Enameled cast-iron lavatories must be provided with two cast-iron or steel brackets secured to the underside of the apron and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate. Exposed brackets must be porcelain enameled.][Vitreous china lavatories must be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.][Provide public faucet with a maximum flow rate of 0.5 gpm at a maximum flowing pressure of 60 psi.][Provide WaterSense labeled private faucet with a maximum flow rate of 1.5 gpm and a minimum flow rate of 0.8 gpm at a maximum flowing pressure of 60 psi.][Provide WaterSense labeled metering faucet with a maximum flow rate of 0.25 gal per metering cycle.]Provide data identifying WaterSense label for lavatory faucet.

[2.4.2 Automatic Controls

Provide[hard wired][battery operated] automatic, sensor operated faucets and flush valves to comply with ASSE 1037 and UL 1951 for lavatory faucets, urinals, and water closets. Flushing and faucet systems must consist of solenoid-activated valves with light beam sensors. Flush valve for water closet must include an override pushbutton. Flushing devices must be provided as described in paragraph FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS.

]2.4.3 Flush Valve Water Closets

2.4.3.1 Flush Valve Water Closet Type and Mount

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, [white][_____] vitreous china,[ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 Stainless Steel,] siphon jet,[elongated][round] bowl,[floor-mounted, floor outlet][wall mounted, wall outlet, provide with carrier]. Top of toilet seat height above floor must be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide [white][_____] solid plastic[elongated][round][open-front seat][closed-front seat with cover].

2.4.3.2 Flush Valve Water Closet Flush and Flow

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination must not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush.[Provide a dual-flush water closet and flush valve combination that will also provide a second flushing water volume not to exceed 1.28 gallons per flush.] Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet. Fixtures that require the WaterSense label but are located in countries where the label is unavailable, see table below or see https://uwla.eu/for WaterSense label substitutes.

WaterSense Equivalencies	
Australia	WELs
Canada	WaterSense
Non-Mandatory Labels*	
European Union	European Water Label
Taiwan	Water Saving Label
China, Hong Kong	WELS

*Water efficiency labels recognized as market transformational, and are recommended, but not required for LEED projects.

2.4.3.3 Flush Valve Water Closet Control Valve

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve must not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls.[Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.]

2.4.4 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, [white][_____] vitreous china, [ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel,] wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Provide urinal with the rim 24 inches above the floor. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination must not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush. Urinals must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for urinal. Fixtures that require the WaterSense label but are located in countries where the label is unavailable, see table below or see https://uwla.eu/for WaterSense label substitutes.

WaterSense Equivalencies	
Australia	WELs
Canada	WaterSense

Non-Mandatory Labels*	
European Union	European Water Label
Taiwan	Water Saving Label
China, Hong Kong	WELS

*Water efficiency labels recognized as market transformational, and are recommended, but not required for LEED projects.

Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture.[Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.]

2.4.5 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, [white][_____] vitreous china,[ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel,] wall-mounted, wall outlet, blowout action, integral trap, elongated projecting bowl, a minimum of 13.5 inches long from wall to front of flare, and ASME A112.19.5 trim. Provide large diaphragm (not less than 2.625 inches upper chamber inside diameter at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers), nonhold-open flush valve of chrome plated cast brass conforming to ASTM B584, including vacuum breaker and angle (control-stop) valve with back check. The water flushing volume of the flush valve and urinal combination must not exceed 0.5 gallon per flush. Urinals must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for wheelchair flush valve urinal. Fixtures that require the WaterSense label but are located in countries where the label is unavailable, see table below or see https://uwla.eu/for WaterSense label substitutes.

WaterSense Equivalencies	
Australia	WELs
Canada	WaterSense

Non-Mandatory Labels*	
European Union	European Water Label
Taiwan	Water Saving Label
China, Hong Kong	WELS

*Water efficiency labels recognized as market transformational, and are recommended, but not required for LEED projects.

Furnish urinal manufacturer's certification of conformance. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Mount urinal with front rim a maximum of 17 inches above floor and flush valve handle a maximum of 44 inches above floor for use by handicapped on wheelchair.[Provide solenoid-activated flush valves including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.]

2.4.6 No-Water Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, [white][_____] vitreous china,[ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel,] wall-mounted, wall outlet. Provide with urine trap and 100 percent biodegradable sealant liquid as

approved by manufacturer.[For ADA, provide urinal with the rim 17 inches above the floor.][For non-ADA, provide urinal with the rim 24 inches above the floor.] Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers.

2.4.7 Non-Water Use Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, [white][_____] vitreous china,[ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel,] wall-mounted, wall outlet, non-water using, integral drain line connection. The trap design must comply with the IPC. Sealed replaceable cartridge or integral liquid seal trap must use a biodegradable liquid to provide the seal and maintain a sanitary and odor-free environment. Install with urinal rim 24 inches above the floor. Urinals installed in compliance with ADA requirements must be mounted with the rim 17 inches above the floor. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Installation, maintenance and testing must be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Slope the sanitary sewer branch line for non-water use urinals a minimum of 0.25 inches per foot. Drain lines that connect to the urinal outlet must not be made of copper tube or pipe. For urinals that use a replaceable cartridge, provide four additional cartridges for each urinal installed along with any tools needed to remove/install the cartridge. Provide an additional quart of biodegradable liquid for each urinal installed. Manufacturer must provide an operating manual and on-site training for the proper care and maintenance of the urinal.

2.4.8 Flush Tank Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, [white][_____] vitreous china,[ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel,] siphon jet,[round bowl,][pressure assisted,] floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor must be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets.[Nonfloat swing type flush tank valves are not acceptable.][Gravity tank type water closets are not permitted.] Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Water flushing volume of the water closet must not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush.[Provide a dual-flush toilet with a second flushing option that must not exceed 1.1 gallons per flush.] Tank-type water closets must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush tank water closet. Fixtures that require the WaterSense label but are located in countries where the label is unavailable, see table below or see https://uwla.eu/for WaterSense label substitutes.

WaterSense Equivalencies	
Australia	WELs
Canada	WaterSense

Non-Mandatory Labels*	
European Union	European Water Label
Taiwan	Water Saving Label

Non-Mandatory Labels*	
China, Hong Kong	WELS

*Water efficiency labels recognized as market transformational, and are recommended, but not required for LEED projects.

Provide [white][_____] solid plastic[round][elongated][open-front][closed-front] seat with cover.

2.4.9 Non-Flushing Toilets

[Provide composting toilets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.][Provide vacuum toilet systems in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.]

2.4.10 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, [white][_____] vitreous china,[ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel,][straight back][ledge back][corner] type, minimum dimensions of [19 inches wide by 17 inches][16 inches wide by 16 inches] front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation.[Provide aerator with faucet.] Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor.[Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.][Provide top-mounted solenoid-activated lavatory faucets including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.][Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets.] Provide piping covers for P-traps, valves, and exposed drain piping per ADA requirement.

2.4.11 Countertop Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1,[self-rimming][under-counter mount][white][_____] vitreous china,[ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel], minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer.[Provide aerator with faucet.]Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor.[Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.][Provide top-mounted solenoid-activated lavatory faucets including electrical-operated light-beam-sensor to energize the solenoid.][Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets.]

2.4.12 Washfountains

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 and ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1. Provide[wall-mounted][floor-supported], [3][4][5][8] User[accessible,][vandal-resistant,][circular][semi-circular][corner] washfountain. Constructed of[solid surface material][reinforced thermoset polyester][precast terrazzo][stainless steel][recycled solid surface material].

Unit to include individual spray heads per station with flow rate of .5 GPM, ASSE 1070 mixing valve, volume control valve, waste and supply connections with stops, strainers, and check valves. Operation to be[foot control][hand control pushbutton][infrared sensor operation]. Unit height to be [28][29][34] inches.[Provide with stainless steel overhead shroud].

2.4.13 Lavatory Systems, Single or Multiple Stations

ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, provide wall hung, solid surface counter with integral bowls and 16-1/8 inches access panel. Provide with[one][two][three][four] bowls. Height to rim dimensions [34 inches][_____], provide manufacturer's standard, chrome plated solid brass faucet at each bowl with[manual, push button][hard wired, sensor activated][battery powered, sensor activated] control. Provide ASSE 1070 point-of-use mixing valve with check stops per[single][multiple] user station, set to maximum 110 degrees F.[Provide integral hand dryer.][Provide integral soap dispenser.]

2.4.14 Kitchen Sinks

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4,[single][double][triple] compartment, 20 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for flush installation, minimum dimensions of [30 inches wide by 21 inches][33 inches wide by 21 inches][63 inches wide by 21 inches] front to rear, with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray, and with 3.5 inch drain outlet.[Provide aerator with faucet.] Water flow rate must not exceed 2.2 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel cup strainers. Provide separate 1.5 inch P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping from each compartment. Provide top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray.[Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets.][Provide UL 430 waste disposer in right compartment.][Provide pedal valve for foot-operated flow control.][Provide secondary kitchen sink that drains to graywater system.][Provide sink with disposal chute to compost bucket under sink.]

2.4.15 Service Sinks

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, [white][_____] vitreous china [ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 302 stainless steel] with integral back and wall hanger supports, minimum dimensions of 22 inches wide by 20 inches front to rear, with two supply openings in 10 inch high back. Provide floor supported wall outlet cast iron P-trap and stainless steel rim guards as recommended by service sink manufacturer. Provide back mounted washerless service sink faucets with vacuum breaker and 0.75 inch external hose threads.

2.4.16 Drinking-Water Coolers for Standing Person

ANSI/ASHRAE 18, UL 399, NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, ADA and ICC A117.1. Dual or Bi-Level water coolers to conform to the requirements of DRINKING-WATER COOLER FOR STANDING PERSON and WHEELCHAIR DRINKING WATER COOLER conforming to ICC A117.1, ANSI/ASHRAE 18, UL 399, NSF/ANSI/CAN 61. Wall mounted height water cooler with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 8 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin,[bottle filler,][vandal resistant,][touchless control,][filter,] and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers must be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or

side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts must be mounted at maximum of 38 inches to 43 inches above floor. Spouts must direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit.[Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets.] Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers.

2.4.17 Wheelchair Drinking Water Cooler

ANSI/ASHRAE 18, UL 399, NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, ADA and ICC A117.1. [Single][and][Dual] height water cooler with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, [4.75 gph minimum capacity][and][8 gph minimum capacity], stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 27 inch minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 36 inch maximum spout height above floor for ADA side and 38 inches to 43 inches above floor for standing person side[and bottle filler][vandal resistant][touchless control][filter][cane apron]. Bubblers must also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet.[Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets.]

2.4.18 Energy Star Label for Freestanding Bottled Water Coolers/Dispensers

2.4.18.1 Bottled Water Dispenser

Energy star labeled, [cold][and][hot] bottled water dispenser, [5][3] gallon capacity,[top load][bottom load],[floor standing][countertop] unit.[Provide with a cold water temperature of 47 degrees F.][Provide with a hot water temperature of 185 degrees F.]

2.4.18.2 Bottleless Water Dispenser

Energy Star Labeled, [cold][and][hot] bottleless water dispenser with filters, 0.5 gpm flow rate,[floor standing][countertop] unit.[Provide with a cold water temperature of 47 degrees F.][Provide with a hot water temperature of 185 degrees F.]

2.4.19 Shower Faucets

Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide WaterSense labeled showerhead with a maximum flow rate of 1.75 gpm. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for showerhead. Fixtures that require the WaterSense label but are located in countries where the label is unavailable, see table below or see https://uwla.eu/ for WaterSense label substitutes.

WaterSense Equivalencies	
Australia	WELs
Canada	WaterSense

Non-Mandatory Labels*	
European Union	European Water Label
Taiwan	Water Saving Label
China, Hong Kong	WELS

*Water efficiency labels recognized as market transformational, and are recommended, but not required for LEED projects.

2.4.20 Plastic Bathtub/Shower Units

CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 four piece [white][_____] solid acrylic pressure molded fiberglass reinforced plastic bathtub/shower units. Units must be scratch resistant, waterproof, and reinforced. Provide showerheads meeting the requirements of the paragraph BATHTUB AND SHOWER FAUCETS AND DRAIN FITTINGS.[Provide flow restrictor in handshower to flow 1.75 gpm.] [Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets and showerheads.] Provide recessed type units approximately 60 inches wide, 30 inches front to rear, 72 inches high with 15 inches high rim for through-the-floor drain installation with unit bottom or feet firmly supported by a smooth level floor. Provide left or right drain outlet units as required. Units must have built-in soap dish and minimum of 12 inch long stainless steel horizontal grab bar located on back wall for standing use. Units must meet performance requirements of CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 and must be labeled by NAHB Research Foundation, Inc. for compliance. Install unit in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Finish installation by covering unit attachment flanges with wall board in accordance with unit manufacturer's recommendation. Provide smooth 100 percent silicone rubber [white][_____] bathtub caulk between the unit and the adjacent walls and floor surfaces.

2.4.21 Plastic Bathtubs

CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 one piece [white][_____] solid acrylic pressure molded fiberglass reinforced plastic bathtubs. Bathtubs must be scratch resistant, waterproof, and reinforced. Provide recessed type bathtubs approximately 60 inches wide, 30 inches front to rear, 15 inches high rim for through-the-floor drain installation with bathtub bottom or feet firmly supported by a smooth level floor. Provide left or right drain outlet bathtub as required.[Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets.] Bathtubs must meet performance requirements of CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 and must be labeled by NAHB Research Foundation, Inc. for compliance. Install bathtub in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Finish installation by covering bathtub attachment flanges with dry-wall in accordance with bathtub manufacturer's recommendation. Provide smooth 100 percent silicone rubber [white][_____] bathtub caulk between the bathtub and the adjacent walls and floor surfaces.

2.4.22 Plastic Shower Stalls

CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 four piece [white][_____] solid acrylic pressure molded fiberglass reinforced plastic shower stalls. Shower stalls must be scratch resistant, waterproof, and reinforced. Provide showerheads meeting the requirements of the paragraph BATHTUB AND SHOWER FAUCETS AND DRAIN FITTINGS.[Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to

showerheads.] Provide PVC shower floor drains and stainless steel strainers. Shower stalls must meet performance requirements of CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 and must be labeled by NAHB Research Foundation, Inc. for compliance. Install shower stall in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Finish installation by covering shower stall attachment flanges with dry-wall in accordance with shower stall manufacturer's recommendation. Provide smooth 100 percent silicone rubber [white][_____] bathtub caulk between the top, sides, and bottom of shower stalls and bathroom walls and floors.

2.4.22.1 Standard Shower Stall

Provide recessed type shower stall approximately 36 inches wide, 36 inches front to rear, 76 inches high, with a 5 inch high curb with shower stall bottom or feet firmly supported by a smooth level floor.

2.4.22.2 Transfer Type Shower Stall (ADA)

Provide recessed type, barrier free threshold type shower stall approximately 36 inches wide, 36 inches front to rear, 76 inches high. Clearance of 36 inches wide minimum by 48 inches long minimum measured from the control wall must be provided, with shower stall bottom or feet firmly supported by a smooth level floor. Provide shower seat and grab bars. Provide flow restrictor in handshower[with slidebar] to flow 1.75 gpm.

2.4.22.3 Standard Roll-in Type Shower Stall (ADA)

Provide recessed type, barrier free threshold shower stall, minimum 60 inches wide, 30 inches front to rear with shower stall bottom or feet firmly supported by a smooth level floor. Provide shower seat and grab bars. Provide flow restrictor in handshower[with slidebar] to flow 1.75 gpm.

2.4.23 Plastic Bathtub Liners

IAPMO Z124.8 one piece [white][_____] plastic bathtub liners. Existing bathtubs must be identified and measured to insure proper identification in order that each new bathtub liner must be custom molded to fit the exact contours of the existing bathtubs. Provide left or right drain outlet bathtub liners as required. Bathtub liners must be inserted over and into the existing bathtubs without disturbing the existing ceramic tile wainscot walls and existing floor material. Prepare the existing cast-iron bathtubs, ceramic tile wainscots, and floor to receive the new bathtub liners in accordance with the bathtub liner manufacturer's written instructions. Installation personnel must be trained by the bathtub liner manufacturer. Seal the bathtub liner to existing bathtub with waterproof adhesive as required to keep moisture out from behind the bathtub liner. Provide smooth [white][_____] waterproof bathtub sealant between bathtub drains, bathtub, and bathtub liners. Provide replacement chromium-plated overflow cover plates and push-pull bathtub drain stopper assembly. Provide smooth 100 percent silicone rubber [white][_____] bathtub caulk between the bathtub liner and the adjacent walls and floor surfaces in accordance with the bathtub liners manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.24 Plastic Bathtub Wall Surrounds

CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 three piece [white][_____] sectional pressure molded fiberglass plastic bathtub wall surrounds suitable for installation

with existing bathtubs which are approximately 60 inches wide by 30 inches front to rear. Wall surrounds must have built-in soap dish and minimum of 12 inch long stainless steel horizontal grab bar located on back wall for standing use. Bathtub wall surrounds must meet performance requirements of CSA B45.5-17/IAPMO Z124 and must be labeled by NAHB Research Foundation, Inc. for compliance. Install bathtub wall surrounds in accordance with the manufacturers written instructions. Finish installation by covering bathtub wall surround attachment flanges with dry-wall in accordance with bathtub wall surround manufacturer's recommendations. Provide smooth 100 percent silicone rubber [white][_____] bathtub caulk between the bathtubs and the adjacent walls and floor surfaces.

2.4.25 Precast Terrazzo Shower Floors

Terrazzo must be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.4.26 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks

Terrazzo must be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Terrazzo can include[corner type][stainless steel curb cap][wall guard] additions with minimum dimensions of [24 inches][_____] wide by [24 inches][_____] length by [12 inches][_____] height. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.4.27 Bathtubs, Cast Iron

ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2, [white][_____] enameled cast iron, recessed type, minimum dimensions of 60 inches wide by 30 inches front to rear by 16 inches high with drain outlet for above-the-floor drain installation. Provide left or right drain outlet bathtub as indicated.[Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets.]

2.4.28 Bathtubs, Porcelain

ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2, [white][_____] porcelain bonded to enameling grade metal, bonded to a structural composite, recessed type, minimum dimensions of 60 inches wide by 30 inches front to rear by 16 inches high with drain outlet for above-the-floor drain installation. Provide left or right drain outlet bathtub as indicated.[Provide filters for chlorine in supply piping to faucets.]

2.4.29 Emergency Eyewash and Shower

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1, floor supported free standing[freeze protected] unit[with privacy curtain]. Provide deluge shower head, stay-open ball valve operated by pull rod and ring or triangular handle. Provide eyewash dust[caps][cover] and stay-open ball valve operated by foot treadle or push handle. Unit must deliver a minimum of 20 gpm of water at 30 psig flow pressure for 15 minutes. Eye wash unit must have a minimum of 0.4 gpm of water at 30 psig flow pressure for 15 minutes. Position eye wash nozzles 33 inches to 45 inches above finished floor. Provide copper alloy control valves. Provide an air-gap with the lowest potable eye wash water outlet located above the overflow rim by not less than the International Plumbing Code minimum. [Provide a pressure-compensated tempering valve, with

leaving water temperature setpoint adjustable throughout the range 60 degrees F to 95 degrees F.] [Provide packaged, UL listed, alarm system; including an amber strobe lamp, horn with externally adjustable loudness and horn silencing switch, mounting hardware, and waterflow service within NEMA Type 3 or 4 enclosures[and for explosion proof service within NEMA Type 7 or 9 enclosures].]

2.4.30 Emergency Eye and Face Wash

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1,[floor][wall-mounted][freeze protected], self-cleaning, nonclogging eye and face wash with quick opening, full-flow valves,[dust covers,][stainless steel][plastic] eye and face wash receptor. Unit must deliver a minimum of 3 gpm of aerated water at 30 psig flow pressure, with eye and face wash nozzles 33 to 45 inches above finished floor. Provide copper alloy control valves. Provide an air-gap with the lowest potable eye and face wash water outlet located above the overflow rim by not less than the International Plumbing Code minimum.[Provide a pressure-compensated tempering valve, with leaving water temperature setpoint adjustable throughout the range 60 to 95 degrees F.][Provide packaged, UL listed, alarm system; including an amber strobe lamp, horn with externally adjustable loudness and horn silencing switch, mounting hardware, and waterflow service within NEMA Type 3 or 4 enclosures[and for explosion proof service within NEMA Type 7 or 9 enclosures].]

2.4.31 Emergency Eyewash

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1,[floor][wall-mounted],[freeze protected,] nonclogging eye-wash with quick opening, full-flow valves,[dust covers,][stainless steel][plastic] eye-wash receptor. Unit must deliver a minimum of 0.4 gpm of water at 30 psig flow pressure, with eye wash nozzles 33 inches to 45 inches above finished floor. Provide copper alloy control valves. Provide an air-gap with the lowest potable eye wash water outlet located above the overflow rim by not less than the International Plumbing Code minimum.[Provide a pressure-compensated tempering valve, with leaving water temperature setpoint adjustable throughout the range 60 degrees F to 95 degrees F.][Provide packaged, UL listed, alarm system; including an amber strobe lamp, horn with externally adjustable loudness and horn silencing switch, mounting hardware, and waterflow service within NEMA Type 3 or 4 enclosures[and for explosion proof service within NEMA Type 7 or 9 enclosures].]

2.4.32 Portable, Self-Contained Eyewash Unit

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1. For locations without access to a continuous potable water source, provide unit with pressure tank [15][37] gallons. [ASME][Non-ASME], stainless steel, cylindrical, with pressure gage, and suitable for on-floor installation, two spray heads mounted on tank. Unit must deliver minimum 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes. Provide with flushing fluid.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be approved by the State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, the backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and

assemblies. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers must be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent must conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers must conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers must conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers must conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly must conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems must conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains must consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains must be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains must be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan must have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The seepage pan and weep holes must not be filled or plugged and have pervious materials (such as pea gravel) or a weep hole protection device to allow drainage. The strainer must be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane must be provided when required. Drains must be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains must conform to ASME A112.6.3.[Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Primer must meet ASSE 1018.]

2.6.1.1 Metallic Shower Pan Drains

Where metallic shower pan membrane is installed, polyethylene drain with corrosion-resistant screws securing the clamping device must be provided. Polyethylene drains must have fittings to adapt drain to waste piping. Polyethylene for floor drains must conform to ASTM D1248. Drains must have separate cast-iron "P" trap, circular body, seepage pan, and strainer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1.2 Drains and Backwater Valves

Drains and backwater valves installed in connection with waterproofed floors or shower pans must be equipped with bolted-type device to securely clamp flashing.

2.6.2 Bathtub and Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings

Provide single control pressure equalizing bathtub and shower faucets with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide WaterSense labeled showerhead with a maximum flow rate of 1.75 gpm. Provide showerheads meeting the requirements in the paragraph SHOWER FAUCETS. Provide tubing mounted from behind the wall between bathtub faucets and shower heads and bathtub diverter spouts. Provide separate globe valves or angle valves with union connections in each supply to faucet. Provide trip-lever pop-up drain

fittings for above-the-floor drain installations. The top of drain pop-ups, drain outlets, tub overflow outlet, and; control handle for pop-up drain must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Linkage between drain pop-up and pop-up control handle at bathtub overflow outlet must be copper alloy or stainless steel. Provide 1.5 inch copper alloy adjustable tubing with slip nuts and gaskets between bathtub overflow and drain outlet; chromium-plated finish is not required.[Provide bathtub and shower valve with ball type control handle.]

2.6.3 Area Drains

Area drains must be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain must be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains must be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate must be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet must be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains must conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.4 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks must be [circular][square], with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink must have an acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, [aluminum][ABS] sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size must be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.5 Boiler Room Drains

Boiler room drains must have combined drain and trap, hinged grate, removable bucket, and threaded brass cleanout with brass backwater valve. The removable galvanized cast-iron sediment bucket must have rounded corners to eliminate fouling and must be equipped with hand grips. Drain must have a minimum water seal of 4 inches. The grate area must be not less than 100 square inches.

2.6.6 Pit Drains

Pit drains must consist of a body, integral seepage pan, and nontilting perforated or slotted grate. Drains must be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan must have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drain pipe. Membrane or flashing clamping device must be provided when required. Drains must be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Drains must be circular and provided with bottom outlet suitable for inside caulked connection, unless otherwise indicated. Drains must be provided with separate cast-iron "P" traps, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.7 Sight Drains

Sight drains must consist of body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable strainer with perforated or slotted grate and funnel extension. The strainer must have a threaded collar to permit adjustment to floor thickness. Drains must be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane must be provided for other than concrete construction. Drains must have a galvanized heavy cast-iron body and

seepage pan and chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer and funnel combination. Drains must be provided with threaded connection and with a separate cast-iron "P" trap, unless otherwise indicated. Drains must be circular, unless otherwise indicated. The funnel must be securely mounted over an opening in the center of the strainer. Minimum dimensions must be as follows:

Area of strainer and collar:	36 square inches
Height of funnel:	3-3/4 inches
Diameter of lower portion:	2 inches of funnel
Diameter of upper portion:	4 inches of funnel

2.6.8 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints

Roof drains must conform to ASME A112.6.4, with dome and integral flange, and must have a device for making a watertight connection between roofing and flashing. The whole assembly must be galvanized heavy pattern cast iron. For aggregate surface roofing, the drain must be provided with a gravel stop. On roofs other than concrete construction, roof drains must be complete with underdeck clamp, sump receiver, and an extension for the insulation thickness where applicable. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane must be provided when required to suit the building construction. Strainer openings must have a combined area equal to twice that of the drain outlet. The outlet must be equipped to make a proper connection to threaded pipe of the same size as the downspout. An expansion joint of proper size to receive the conductor pipe must be provided. The expansion joint must consist of a heavy cast-iron housing, brass or bronze sleeve, brass or bronze fastening bolts and nuts, and gaskets or packing. The sleeve must have a nominal thickness of not less than 0.134 inch. Gaskets and packing must be close-cell neoprene, O-ring packing must be close-cell neoprene of 70 durometer. Packing must be held in place by a packing gland secured with bolts.

2.6.9 Swimming Pool [and Spa]Suction Fittings

Pool water suction fittings in swimming pools[and spas] must comply with ANSI/APSP-16. The compliance of the fitting must include of the associated drain cover, sump, and hardware. The fitting must be permanently marked to indicate compliance with the ASME standard, or permanently marked with the symbol "VGB 2008".

2.6.10 Trap Seal Protection

2.6.10.1 Potable Water-Supplied Trap Seal Valve

Trap must be supplied with a source of[potable water][non-potable, reclaimed or gray water]. The trap seal primer valve must conform to ASSE 1018. The discharge from the valve must connect to the trap seal on the inlet side of the trap.

2.6.10.2 Reclaimed Or Gray Water-Supplied Trap Seal Valve

Trap must be supplied with a source of reclaimed or gray water in accordance with manufacturer of valve. The trap seal primer valve must conform to ASSE 1018. The discharge from the valve must connect to the

trap seal on the inlet side of the trap.

2.6.10.3 Waste Water-Supplied Trap Seal Device

Trap will be supplied with a source of waste water conforming to ASSE 1044. The discharge from the device must connect to the trap above the trap seal on the inlet side of the trap.

2.6.10.4 Barrier-Type Trap Seal Protection Device

Trap must be protected with a barrier-type trap seal protection device conforming to ASSE 1072 and must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.6.10.5 Electronic Trap Seal Primer

Electronic[recessed][surface mount] trap primer consisting of a solenoid valve, vacuum breaker and timer will deliver a timed discharge of water to trap. Provide electronic trap seal primer with [_____] ports[and hinged access door]. ASSE and UL 1951 listed.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Sheet Copper

Sheet copper must be 16 ounce weight.

2.7.2 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material must be sheet form. The material must be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene and must be in accordance with ASTM D4551.

2.7.3 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pan Material

Material must consist of a plastic waterproofing membrane in sheet form. The material must be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of nonplasticized PVC and must have the following minimum properties:

a. or ASTM D638:

Ultimate Tensile Strength:	2600 psi
Ultimate Elongation:	398 percent
100 Percent Modulus:	445 psi

b. ASTM D1004:

Tear Strength:	300 pounds per inch

c. ASTM E96/E96M:

Permeance:	0.008 perms

d. Other Properties:

Specific Gravity:	1.29
PVC Solvent:	Weldable

Cold Crack:	minus 53 degrees F
Dimensional stability	212 degrees F minus 2.5 percent
Hardness, Shore A:	89

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps must be [plastic per ASTM F409][or][copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel]. Traps must be without a cleanout.[Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories.]Tubes must be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets must have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints must be below the discharge level and must be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts must have flats for wrench grip. Outlets must have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets must have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal must be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter must be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces must be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange must be provided for lavatories. The assembly must be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 INTERCEPTORS

2.9.1 Grease Interceptor

2.9.1.1 Gravity Grease Interceptor

Gravity grease interceptor[s] of the size indicated must be of[reinforced concrete][precast concrete construction][or steel][polyethylene] with removable[one][two][three]-section,[solid manhole cover][3/8 inch checker-plate cover], and must be installed outside the building.[Provide sampling manhole.][Steel grease interceptor must be installed in a concrete pit and must be epoxy-coated to resist corrosion as recommended by the manufacturer.] Interceptors must be tested and rated in accordance with ANSI/IAPMO Z1001. Concrete must have 3,000 psi minimum compressive strength at 28 days.

2.9.1.2 Hydromechanical Grease Interceptor

Hydromechanical grease interceptor[s] of the size indicated must be of [polyethylene][steel] with removable[solid][checker-plate] cover, and can be installed[inside][outside] the building.[Provide sampling port.] Provide vented flow control device at inlet of hydromechanical grease interceptor in order to match flow downstream of control device with the interceptor's certified flow rate.

2.9.2 Oil Interceptor

Cast iron or welded steel, coated inside and outside with white acid resistant epoxy, with internal air relief bypass, bronze cleanout plug, double wall trap seal, removable combination pressure equalizing and flow diffusing baffle and sediment bucket, horizontal baffle, adjustable oil draw-off and vent connections on either side, gas and watertight gasketed

nonskid cover, and flow control fitting.

2.9.3 Sand Interceptors

Sand interceptor of the size indicated must be of reinforced concrete,[or precast concrete construction][or equivalent capacity commercially available steel sand interceptor] with manufacturer's standard checker-plate cover, and must be installed[outside the building][top flush with the floor][floor mounted]. Steel sand interceptor must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and must be coated to resist corrosion as recommended by the manufacturer.[Concrete must have 3,000 psi minimum compressive strength at 28 days.]

2.9.4 Lint Interceptors

Provide Lint Interceptor for laundry areas not in individual dwelling units. Interceptor to have removable lid and removable [screen][wire basket] to prevent passage of 1/2 inch minimum size solids into the sanitary drainage system.

2.10 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities must be as indicated. Each water heater must have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater must have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater must have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems must be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses must conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks must be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and must be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume must be [_____] [as indicated].

2.10.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters must be complete with [control system,] [control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge,] and must have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.10.1.1 Oil-Fired Type

Oil-fired type water heaters must conform to UL 732.

2.10.1.2 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters must conform to ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1 when input is 75,000 BTU per hour or less or ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 for heaters with input greater than 75,000 BTU per hour.[Provide Energy Star labeled gas storage water heater. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for gas storage water heater.]

2.10.1.3 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters must conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element must be 4.5 KW. The elements must be wired so that only one element can operate at a time.

2.10.1.4 Indirect Heater Type

Steam and high temperature hot water (HTHW) heaters with storage system must be the assembled product of one manufacturer, and be ASME tested and "U" stamped to code requirements under ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. The storage tank must be as specified in paragraph HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS. The heat exchanger must be [double wall] [single wall] type that separates the potable water from the heat transfer medium with a space vented to the atmosphere in accordance with ICC IPC.

a. HTHW Energy Source: The heater element must have a working pressure of 400 psig with water at a temperature of 400 degrees F. The heating surface must be based on 1 square foot of heating surface to heat 20 gallons or more of water in 1 hour from 40 to 180 degrees F using hot water at a temperature of 350 degrees F. Carbon steel heads must be used. Tubing must conform to ASTM B111/B111M, Copper Alloy No. 706 (90-10 copper-nickel). Heating elements must withstand an internal hydrostatic pressure of 600 psig for not less than 15 seconds without leaking or any evidence of damage.

b. Steam Energy Source: The heater element must have a working pressure of 150 pounds per square inchgauge (psig) with steam at a temperature of 365 degrees F. The heating surface must be based on 1 square foot of heating surface to heat 20 gallons or more of water in 1 hour from 40 to 180 degrees F using steam at atmospheric pressure.[Cast iron] [bronze] heads must be used. Tubing must be light-drawn copper tubing conforming to ASTM B75/B75M. Heating elements must withstand an internal hydrostatic pressure of 225 psig for not less than 15 seconds without leaking or any evidence of damage.

2.10.2 Instantaneous Water Heater

Heater must be crossflow design with service water in the coil and [steam] [hot water] in the shell. An integral internal controller must be provided, anticipating a change in demand so that the final temperature can be maintained under all normal load conditions when used in conjunction with [pneumatic control system] [pilot-operated temperature control system]. Normal load conditions must be as specified by the manufacturer for the heater. Unit must be manufactured in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, and must be certified for 150 psi working pressure in the shell and 150 psi working pressure in the coils. Shell must be carbon steel with copper lining. Heads must be [cast iron] [bronze] [carbon steel plate with copper lining]. Coils must be [copper] [copper-nickel]. Shell must have metal sheathed fiberglass insulation, combination pressure and temperature relief valve, and thermometer. Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. For gas service, provide Energy Star labeled gas instantaneous water heater. Provide data identifying Energy Star label for gas instantaneous water heater.

2.10.3 Electric Instantaneous Water Heaters (Tankless)

UL 499 and UL listed flow switch activated, tankless electric instantaneous water heater for wall mounting below sink or lavatory. Temperature rise at Flow Rate: [[_____] degrees F at [_____] gpm][as indicated on drawings].

2.10.4 Phenolic Resin Coatings for Heater Tubes

The phenolic resin coating system must be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory in accordance with manufacturer's standard proven production process. The coating system must be a product specifically intended for use on the material the water heating tubes/coils are made of and must be acceptable for use in potable water systems. The coating system must be capable of withstanding temperatures up to 400 degrees F dry bulb; and meet the requirements of 21 CFR 175.

[The entire exterior surface][and][The first 5 to 8 inches inside the tubes] of each coil must be coated with phenolic resin coating system.

2.10.4.1 Standard Product

Provide a phenolic resin coating system that is a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design, and workmanship.

Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least 2 years before bid opening. Prior to this 2 year period, these standard products were sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures must have been copyrighted documents or be identified with a manufacturer's document number.

2.10.4.2 Expansion Tank

Provide a[n][ASME] potable water expansion tank of steel construction with a NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 Butyl diaphragm separating the air chamber from the water containing container. Tank must have a stainless steel inlet connector. Diaphragm must be FDA approved. Maximum operating temperature 200 degrees F, Maximum Working Pressure: 150 PSIG (10.3 bar).

2.11 HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS

Hot-water storage tanks must be constructed by one manufacturer, ASME stamped for the working pressure, and must have the National Board (ASME) registration. The specification AWWA D100 provides standards for water storage tanks, not domestic hot water storage tanks under domestic water pressure. The statement prior describes the tanks being ASME, it must be ASME BPVC (Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code), stamped for working pressure. The two statements combined describe a hot water storage tank under domestic water pressure. The tank must be cement-lined or glass-lined steel type in accordance with AWWA D100. The heat loss must conform to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section as determined by the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Each tank must be equipped with a thermometer, conforming to ASTM E1, Type I, Class 3, Range C, style and form as required for the installation, and with 7 inch scale. Thermometer must have a separable socket suitable for a 3/4 inch tapped opening. Tanks must be equipped with a pressure gauge 6 inch minimum diameter

face. Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Storage tank capacity must be as shown. Install hot water storage tanks with access hatches in order to facilitate annual cleaning and inspections.

2.12 PUMPS

2.12.1 Sump Pumps

Sump pumps must be of capacities indicated. The pumps must be of the automatic, electric motor-driven, submerged type, complete with necessary control equipment and with a split or solid cast-iron or steel cover plate. The pumps must be direct-connected by an approved flexible coupling to a vertical electric motor having a continuous oiling device or packed bearings sealed against dirt and moisture. Motors must be totally enclosed, fan-cooled of sizes as indicated and must be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type [1][4] enclosure. Integral size motors must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Each pump must be fitted with a high-grade thrust bearing mounted above the floor. Each shaft must have an alignment bearing at each end, and the suction inlet must be between 3 and 6 inches above the sump bottom. The suction side of each pump must have a strainer of ample capacity. A float switch assembly, with the switch completely enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type [1][4] enclosure, must start and stop each motor at predetermined water levels. Duplex pumps must be equipped with an automatic alternator to change the lead operation from one pump to the other, and for starting the second pump if the flow exceeds the capacity of the first pump. The discharge line from each pump must be provided with a union or flange, a nonclog swing check valve, and a stop valve in an accessible location near the pump.

2.12.2 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps must be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor must be[integrally mounted on a cast-iron or steel subbase,][close-coupled with an overhung impeller,][or][supported by the piping on which it is installed]. The shaft must be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

2.12.2.1 Circulating Pump Enclosure

Motor must be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and must have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor must be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

2.12.2.2 Circulating Pump Size and Efficiency

Integral size motors must be premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump motors smaller than 1 hp Fractional horsepower pump motors must have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards must shield exposed moving parts.

2.12.3 Booster Pumps

2.12.3.1 Centrifugal Pumps

Horizontal split-case centrifugal-type booster pumps must be furnished. The capacities must be as indicated on drawings, and the speed must not exceed 1800 rpm. Pumps must have a casing of close-grained iron or steel with smooth water passages. A gasket must be provided between the upper and lower halves of the casing. Suction and discharge connections must be flanged. Impellers must be nonoverloading, bronze, balanced to eliminate vibration, and must be keyed to corrosion-resisting steel shafts. The casings must be fitted with bronze wearing or sealing rings. Bearings must be cartridge type, enabling the entire rotating element to be removed without disturbing alignment or exposing the bearings to dirt, water, and other foreign matter. Pumps must be provided with mechanical seals. Seal boxes must be machined in the pump casing and at both sides of the pump, and must be of sufficient depth to include a conventional bronze seal ring and rows of shaft packing. Bedplates must be close-grain cast iron or steel with ribs and lugs, complete with foundation bolts, and must have a drip lip with drain hole. Each pump must be tested at the manufacturer's plant for operating characteristics at the rated capacity and under specified operating conditions. Test curves must be furnished showing capacity in gpm, head in feet, efficiency, brake horsepower, and operation in parallel with similar pumps. Multiple pump installations must have pump characteristics compatible for operation in parallel with similar pumps. The electric motor must be sized for non-overload when operating at any point along the characteristic curve of the pump. Guards must shield exposed belts and moving parts.

2.12.3.2 Controls

Each pump motor must be provided with enclosed across-the-line-type magnetic controller complete in a NEMA 250 Type 1 enclosure with three position, "HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC," selector switch in cover. Pumps must be automatically started and stopped by float or pressure switches, as indicated. The pumps must start and stop at the levels and pressures indicated. A multiposition sequence selector switch must be provided so that any two pumps may be operated simultaneously keeping a third pump as a standby.

2.12.4 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors must be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors must be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors must be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.12.5 Sewage Pumps

Provide single type duplex type with automatic controls to alternate the operation from one pump to the other pump and to start the second pump in the event the first pump cannot handle the incoming flow. Provide high water alarm and check valve.

2.13 WATER PRESSURE BOOSTER SYSTEM

2.13.1 Constant Speed Pumping System

Constant speed pumping system with pressure-regulating valves must employ one lead pump for low flows, and one or more lag pumps for higher flows. Pressure-regulating valves must be provided with nonslam check feature. The factory prepiped and prewired assembly must be mounted on a steel frame, complete with pumps, motors, and automatic controls. The system capacity and capacity of individual pumps must be as indicated. Current sensing relays must provide staging of the pumps. The pumps must be protected from thermal buildup, when running at no-flow, by a common thermal relief valve. Pressure gauges must be mounted on the suction and discharge headers. The control panel must bear the UL listing label for industrial control panels and must be in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. The control panel must include the following: No-flow shutdown; 7-day time clock; audiovisual alarm; external resets; manual alternation; magnetic motor controllers; time delays; transformer; current relays; "HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC" switches for each pump; minimum run timers; low suction pressure cutout; and indicating lights for power on, individual motor overload, and low suction pressure. The control circuit must be interlocked so that the failure of any controller must energize the succeeding controller.

2.13.2 Hydro-Pneumatic Water Pressure System

An ASME code constructed tank stamped for 125 psig water working pressure must be provided. The tank must have a flexible diaphragm made of material conforming to FDA requirements for use with potable water and must be factory precharged to meet required system pressure.

2.13.3 Variable Speed Pumping System

Variable speed pumping system must provide system pressure by varying speed and number of operating pumps. The factory prepiped and prewired assembly must be mounted on a steel frame complete with pumps, variable speed drives, motors, and controls. The variable speed drives must be the oil-filled type capable of power transmission throughout their complete speed range without vibration, noise, or shock loading. Each variable speed drive must be run-tested by the manufacturer for rated performance, and the manufacturer must furnish written performance certification. System must have suppressors to prevent noise transmission over electric feed lines. Required electrical control circuitry and system function sensors must be supplied by the variable speed drive manufacturer. The primary power controls and magnetic motor controllers must be installed in[the controls supplied by the drive manufacturer][the motor control center]. The sensors must be located in the system to control drive speed as a function of[constant pump discharge pressure][constant system pressure at location indicated]. Connection between the sensors and the variable speed drive controls must be accomplished with[hydraulic sensing lines][copper wiring][telemetry]. Controls must be in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.

2.14 COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM

2.14.1 Air Compressors

Air compressor unit must be a factory-packaged assembly, including [_____] phase, [_____] volt motor controls, switches, wiring, accessories, and

motor controllers, in a NEMA 250, Type [1][4] enclosure. Tank-mounted air compressors must be manufactured to comply with UL listing requirements. Air compressors must have manufacturer's name and address, together with trade name, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Each compressor must[start and stop automatically at upper and lower pressure limits of the system][regulate pressure by constant speed compressor loading and unloading][have a manual-off-automatic switch that when in the manual position, the compressor loads and unloads to meet the demand and, in the automatic position, a time delay relay must allow the compressor to operate for an adjustable length of time unloaded, then stop the unit]. Guards must shield exposed moving parts. Each duplex compressor system must be provided with [automatic][manual] alternation system. Each compressor motor must be provided with an across-the-line-type magnetic controller, complete with low-voltage release. An intake air filter and silencer must be provided with each compressor. Aftercooler and moisture separator must be installed between compressors and air receiver to remove moisture and oil condensate before the air enters the receiver. Aftercoolers must be either air- or water-cooled, as indicated. The air must pass through a sufficient number of tubes to affect cooling. Tubes must be sized to give maximum heat transfer. Water to unit must be controlled by a solenoid or pneumatic valve, which opens when the compressors start and closes when the compressors shut down. Cooling capacity of the aftercooler must be sized for the total capacity of the compressors. Means must be provided for draining condensed moisture from the receiver by an automatic float type trap. Capacities of air compressors and receivers must be as indicated.

2.14.2 Lubricated Compressors

Compressors must be two-stage, V-belt drive, capable of operating continuously against their designed discharge pressure, and must operate at a speed not in excess of 1800 rpm. Compressors must have the capacity and discharge pressure indicated. Compressors must be assembled complete on a common subbase. The compressor main bearings must be either roller or ball. The discharge passage of the high pressure air must be piped to the air receiver with a copper pipe or tubing. A pressure gauge calibrated to 150 psi and equipped with a gauge cock and pulsation dampener must be furnished for installation adjacent to pressure switches.

2.14.3 Air Receivers

Receivers must be designed for 200 psi working pressure. Receivers must be factory air tested to 1-1/2 times the working pressure. Receivers must be equipped with safety relief valves and accessories, including pressure gauges and automatic and manual drains. The outside of air receivers may be galvanized or supplied with commercial enamel finish. Receivers must be designed and constructed in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and must have the design working pressures specified herein. A display of the ASME seal on the receiver or a certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory indicating conformance to the ASME Code must be provided.

2.14.4 Intake Air Supply Filter

Dry type air filter must be provided having a collection efficiency of 99 percent of particles larger than 10 microns. Filter body and media must withstand a maximum 125 psi, capacity as indicated.

2.14.5 Pressure Regulators

The air system must be provided with the necessary regulator valves to maintain the desired pressure for the installed equipment. Regulators must be designed for a maximum inlet pressure of 125 psi and a maximum temperature of 200 degrees F. Regulators must be single-seated, pilot-operated with valve plug, bronze body and trim or equal, and threaded connections. The regulator valve must include a pressure gauge and must be provided with an adjustment screw for adjusting the pressure differential from 0 to 125 psi. Regulator must be sized as indicated.

2.15 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

The requirements for metering and submetering are specified in Section 33 11 00 WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING.

[Cold water meters 2 inches and smaller must be positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700.[Cold water meters 2-1/2 inches and larger must be turbine type conforming to AWWA C701.] Water meters must be[positive displacement,][ultrasonic magnetic inductive] type. Meter register may be round or straight reading type,[indicating [_____]][as provided by the local utility]. Meter must be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories. Meters must be connected to the base wide energy and utility monitoring and control system (if this system exists) using the installation's advanced metering protocols.

]2.16 POOL WATER PUMP SAFETY VACUUM RELEASE SYSTEM (SVRS)

Safety vacuum release system (SVRS) must meet the requirements specified in ASME A112.19.17, or ASTM F2387, as modified and supplemented by this specification. System must include:

Vacuum monitoring at least 60 times per second.
Power supply monitoring at least 50 times per second.
Capable of integration with existing timer box.
Low vacuum sensing and alarm.
Maintenance override.
Power back-up.
Display of error readout.
Turns off power to pump in milliseconds upon detecting sudden vacuum change.
Multiple audible alarm capabilities for multiple harmful situations.

2.17 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide [high

efficiency type,]single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11.[In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.] Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

2.17.1 Electrical Requirements for Motors

Motors must be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

2.17.2 Electrical Requirements for Controllers and Contactors

Controllers and contactors must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer must provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

2.17.3 Electrical Requirements for Power Wiring

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.18 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.18.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.18.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where[supply] drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. For multiple pipe penetrations through load bearing masonry or concrete walls, minimum spacing must be [_____] inches center of pipe to center of pipe.

2.18.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry

and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.18.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.18.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.18.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

2.18.5 Water Conditioning

Refer to Section 22 31 03 DOMESTIC WATER SOFTENERS AND WATER CONDITIONERS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums must conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts must be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system must be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Submit diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting for Plumbing System. Submit for Plumbing System manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe. Water and drainage piping must be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A[gate valve][full port ball valve][ball valve] and drain must be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping must be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes must be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities must be at least 12 inches below the [average local frost depth] [finish grade] or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility must be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves must be

installed with control no lower than the valve body. Avoid the use of combination double wye and one-eighth bend fittings in the horizontal orientation below grade or below slab.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping must be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system must be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, must be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices must be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work must be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction must be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting must be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings must be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment must be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards must be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping must be installed as indicated. Pipe must be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building must not be weakened. Aboveground piping must run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings must be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines must not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe must not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Buried domestic waste vent piping must not be less than 2 inch diameter. Changes in pipe sizes must be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction must be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends must be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated must consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and[gate][full port ball][ball] valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps must be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance must be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser must have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers must be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers must be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length must be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility must be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility must be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger must be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking must be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking must be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed on drawings, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block must be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust must be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as indicated on drawings. Blocking must be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, must be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters must be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and must be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, must be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters must conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)

Compressed air piping must have supply lines and discharge terminals legibly and permanently marked at both ends with the name of the system and the direction of flow.

3.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings must be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints must be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints must have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads must be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or must have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.3.2 Mechanical Couplings

[Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

]3.1.3.2.1 Mechanical Coupling Permissibility

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints must incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe. Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

3.1.3.2.2 Grooved Fittings and Couplings

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools must be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows must not be used. Grooves must be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving must be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations. The Contracting Officer must be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test must be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator must demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings must not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions must be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges must be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

[Grooves must be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions must comply

with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints must not be used in concealed locations.

]3.1.3.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping must be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints must be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints must include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) must include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints must be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints must conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints must not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints must be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

[d. Press connection. Copper press connections must be made in **strict** accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints must be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer **of that joint**. Minimum distance between fittings must be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

]3.1.3.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe must have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe must have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3.8 Glass Pipe

Joints for corrosive waste glass pipe and fittings must be made with corrosion-resisting steel compression-type couplings with acrylonitrile rubber gaskets lined with polytetrafluoroethylene.

3.1.3.9 Corrosive Waste Plastic Pipe

Joints for polyolefin pipe and fittings must be made by mechanical joint or electrical fusion coil method in accordance with ASTM D2657 and ASTM F1290. Joints for filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin pipe must be made in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Unions or

flanges must be used where required for disconnection and inspection.

3.1.3.10 Polypropylene Pipe

Joints for polypropylene pipe and fittings must be made by heat fusion welding socket-type or butt-fusion type fittings and must comply with ASTM F2389.

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe must be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways must have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways must have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways must be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges must meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe must be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.5 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pipe, fittings, and joints must have a protective coating. Additionally, ductile iron, cast iron, and steel pressure pipe must have a cathodic protection system and joint bonding. The cathodic protection system, protective coating system, and joint bonding for cathodically protected pipe must be in accordance with[Section 26 42 13 GALVANIC (SACRIFICIAL) ANODE CATHODIC PROTECTION (GACP) SYSTEM][and][Section 26 42 17 IMPRESSED CURRENT CATHODIC PROTECTION (ICCP) SYSTEM]. Coatings must be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE SP0169 and as otherwise specified. The pipe must be cleaned and the coating system applied prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings must be cleaned and the coating system applied after pipe tightness testing. For tape coating systems, the tape must conform to AWWA C203 and must be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer utilized with tape type coating systems must be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves must be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.6.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

a. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

b. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals must consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links must be loosely assembled with bolts to

form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt must cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly must be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

c. Sleeves must not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings must be as detailed. Each sleeve must extend through its respective floor, or roof, and must be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas must extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

d. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves must be of a size to provide a minimum of [1/4][1] inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors must be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

e. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, must be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve must not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

f. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth must be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve must be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and[concrete][masonry] wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall must be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls must conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof must be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing must be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange must extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and must be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing must extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing must be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs must be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation must be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents must be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10

inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield must be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane must be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange must be installed.

3.1.6.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets must be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet must be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard must be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant must be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper must extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and must be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe must be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard must be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange must be sealed.

3.1.6.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.6.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep must be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove must be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.6.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations must be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.7 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal must be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Supports

3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger must be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors must be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures must be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp must be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods must not be formed or bent.

3.1.8.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves must be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 13 48 73 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS and[Section 23 05 48.19 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR HVAC][as shown]. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, must be provided. Material used for supports must be as specified in[Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL][Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS][Section 05 51 33 METAL LADDERS][Section 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS][Section 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS].

3.1.8.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports must conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 must not be used.

b. Type 3 must not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts must be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps must be torqued per MSS SP-58 and must have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels must be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles must be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles must be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields must:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts must have a density of 8 pcf or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports must be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support must be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports must be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe must be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe must be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers must include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides must be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials must be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints must be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less that 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe must be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation must be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe must be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe must not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and must allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.8.4 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports must not be attached to metal decking. Supports must not be

attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications must be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.9 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments must be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping must be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings must be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld must conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects must be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints must be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it must be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating must not be used.

3.1.10 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts must be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe must consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug must be caulked into the hub of the fitting and must be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, must be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs must be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs must be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug must be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions must be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers must be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls must have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic must be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws must not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads must be [cast iron][or][plastic].

3.1.11 Condensate Drain Piping for Tropical Environments

Condensate drain piping materials must be rated for Drain, Waste and Vent service. Above grade use[Cast Iron ASTM A74][CISPI 301][Copper Type DWV ASTM B306][or][Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760]. Condensate piping must maintain a horizontal slope in the direction of discharge of not less than one-eighth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1 percent). Do not use

PVC above grade in mechanical rooms, fire riser rooms, generator rooms or other high-abuse areas. The following condensate pipe diameters must be sized in accordance with equipment capacity refrigeration shown below:

EQUIPMENT CAPACITY	MINIMUM CONDENSATE PIPE DIAMETER
Up to 5 tons	1 inch
Over 5 tons to 40 tons	1-1/4 inch
Over 40 tons to 90 tons	1-1/2 inch
Over 90 tons to 125 tons	2 inch
Over 125 tons to 250 tons of refrigeration	2-1/2 inch

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves must be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve must be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve must be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve must be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve must be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heater

Installation must conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired and NFPA 31 for oil fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers must be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank must be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 24 inches before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters must be made with dielectric unions or flanges. Use of dielectric nipples is prohibited unless internally lined and specifically designed to limit current flow between

dissimilar metals.

3.2.5 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor must adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.2.6 Direct Fired and Domestic Water Heaters

Notify the Contracting Officer when any direct fired domestic water heater over 400,000 BTU/hour is operational and ready to be inspected and certified.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets must be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool must be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment must be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons must be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel must be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories must be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings must be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe must be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges must be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves must be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket.[Flushometer valves for water closets must be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves must be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle must be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.][Bumpers for water closet seats must be installed on the[wall][flushometer stop][flushometer spud].]

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories must be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers must be installed with rim

42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks must be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate must be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, must be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier must provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability must be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, must be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier must be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate must be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier must be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate must be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier must be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights must be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) must be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, must be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier must be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces must be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs must be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces must extend the full width of the fixture and must be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets must be provided. The type of gasket furnished must be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections must not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers must be installed where indicated and in accordance with [ICC IPC] [ICC IPC] [IAPMO UPC] at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers must be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers must be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers must be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping must not be provided around backflow preventers. Access must be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device must be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels must be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels must be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels must be as specified in[Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS][Section 05 51 33 METAL LADDERS][Section 05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS][Section 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS].

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains must be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap must be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture must be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe must be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing must be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste must be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor must be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain must be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, must be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material must be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and must be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands must be placed behind any wall

or partition finish. Subflooring must be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and must be sloped to drain. Shower pans must be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.10.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces must be joined with a flintlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners must be folded, not cut, and the corner seam must be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, must be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt must be applied evenly at not less than 1 gallon per 50 square feet. A layer of felt covered with building paper must be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain must be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.3.10.3 Plasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans

Corners of plasticized chlorinated polyethylene shower pans must be folded against the upstand by making a pig-ear fold. Hot-air gun or heat lamp must be used in making corner folds. Each pig-ear corner fold must be nailed or stapled 1/2 inch from the upper edge to hold it in place. Nails must be galvanized large-head roofing nails. On metal framing or studs, approved duct tape must be used to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between the studs, the membrane slack must be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding 1/2 inch from upper edge. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it will be applied must be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane must be pressed into place. Surfaces to be solvent-welded must be clean. Surfaces to be joined with xylene must be initially sprayed and vigorously cleaned with a cotton cloth, followed by final coating of xylene and the joining of the surfaces by roller or equivalent means. If ambient or membrane temperatures are below 40 degrees F the membrane and the joint must be heated prior to application of xylene. Heat may be applied with hot-air gun or heat lamp, taking precautions not to scorch the membrane. Adequate ventilation and wearing of gloves are required when working with xylene. Membrane must be pressed into position on the drain body, and must be cut and fit to match so that membrane can be properly clamped and an effective gasket-type seal provided. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound dry felt must be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface for installation.

3.3.10.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC must be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 6 inches in room areas and 3 inches above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners must be pig-ear type and folded between pan and studs. Only top 1 inch of upstand must be nailed to hold in place. Nails must be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape must be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack must be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied must be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane must be pressed into place. Trim for drain must be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes must be pierced to accommodate bolts

with a tight fit. Adhesive must be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring must be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous materials must be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane must be solvent welded with PVC solvent cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded must be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets must be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 2 inches. Top edge must be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement must be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint must be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets must be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 2 or 3 feet at a time must be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound felt must be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, must be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Submit details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications. Each foundation must include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit must consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and must be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment must be provided with flexible connectors. Isolation unit installation must limit vibration to [_____] percent of the lowest equipment rpm.

3.4.1 Tank- or Skid-Mounted Compressors

Floor attachment must be as recommended by compressor manufacturer. Compressors must be mounted to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 23 05 48.19 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR HVAC.

3.4.2 Foundation-Mounted Compressors

[Foundation attachment must be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.][Foundation must be as recommended by the compressor manufacturer, except the foundation must weigh not less than three times the weight of the moving parts.]Compressors must be mounted to resist seismic loads as specified in Section 23 05 48.19 [SEISMIC] BRACING FOR HVAC.

3.5 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register must be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number must be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black, for reading clarity. Tags must be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded

chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme must be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme must identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components must include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme must consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk must be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners must be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners must be manually removable without tools and must not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks must follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board must have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board must be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols must be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board must be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. The color code system must be as indicated below:

Color	System	Item	Location
[_____]	[_____]	[_____]	[_____]

3.7 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons must be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons must be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and must be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons must be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.8 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.8.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.8.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.9 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.9.1 Plumbing System

The following tests must be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with [ICC IPC][IAPMO UPC], except that the drainage and vent system final test must include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test must include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.9.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Certification of proper operation must be submitted and must be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor must have the manufacturer's representative test the device to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor must provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests. Backflow prevention assembly must be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges must be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of State or local regulatory agencies. If there is no State or local regulatory agency requirements, gauges must be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges. Report form for each assembly must include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	

Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit must be repaired and retested.

3.9.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain must be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area must be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.9.1.3 Compressed Air Piping (Nonoil-Free)

Piping systems must be filled with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to 150 psig and hold this pressure for 2 hours with no drop in pressure.

3.9.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material must be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests must be repeated. Repairs to piping must be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.9.3 System Flushing

3.9.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system must be flushed with [hot]potable water. Sufficient water must be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) must specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor must provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor must be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing must be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9, must be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.9.3.2 After Flushing

System must be drained at low points. Strainer screens must be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems must be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system must be repaired by the

Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system must be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems must be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels must not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building must be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor must subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests must cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and must include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument must be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test must be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor must furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.9.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system must be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system must be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure must be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material must be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material must be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system

with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

3.9.5.1 Water Chlorination Monitoring

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times. After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

3.9.5.2 Water Chlorination Flushing

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks must then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times.

3.9.5.3 Sample Testing

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer. Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with[EPA SM 9223][AWWA 10084]. The testing method used must be EPA approved for drinking water systems and must comply with applicable local and state requirements.

3.9.5.4 Disinfection Acceptance

Disinfection must be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

[3.9.6 OPTIONAL DISINFECTION METHOD

Disinfect new potable water piping and affected portions of existing potable water piping with geothermal water. Geothermal water must be not less than 194 degrees F and contact time must be not less than 30 minutes. After disinfection, thoroughly flush new portable water piping and affected portions of existing potable water piping with the chlorinated base water supply for a minimum of 2 hours.

]3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, must be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system must be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions must be posted before acceptance testing of the

systems.

3.11 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

DP = Draw pattern

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

UEF = Uniform energy factor

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.11.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.11.1.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity more than or equal to 20 gallons and less than or equal to 55 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.8808 - (0.0008 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.9254 - (0.0003 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.9307 - (0.0002 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.9349 - (0.0001 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

b. Storage capacity more than 55 gallons and less than or equal to 120 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 1.9236 - (0.0011 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 2.0440 - (0.0011 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 2.1171 - (0.0011 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 2.418 - (0.0011 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

3.11.1.2 Gas

a. Storage capacity more than or equal to 20 gallons and less than or equal to 55 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.3456 - (0.0020 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.5982 - (0.0019 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6483 - (0.0017 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6920 - (0.0013 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

b. Storage capacity more than 55 gallons and less than or equal to 100 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6470 - (0.0006 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.7689 - (0.0005 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.7897 - (0.0004 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.8702 - (0.0003 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

c. Storage capacity less than or equal to 120 gallons with input rating more than 75,000 Btu/h and less than 105,000 Btu/h with a draw pattern

(DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.2674 - (0.0009 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.5362 - (0.0012 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6002 - (0.0011 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6597 - (0.0009 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

3.11.1.3 Oil

a. Storage capacity less than or equal to 50 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.2509 - (0.0012 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.5330 - (0.0016 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6078 - (0.0016 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6815 - (0.0014 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

b. Storage capacity less than or equal to 120 gallons with input rating more than 105,000 Btu/h and less than or equal to 140,000 Btu/h with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.2932 - (0.0015 x V), low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.5596 - (0.0018 x V), medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6194 - (0.0016 x V), high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.6740 - (0.0013 x V) per 10 CFR 430.

3.11.2 Unfired Hot Water Storage

All volumes and inputs: must meet or exceed R-12.5.

3.11.3 Instantaneous Water Heater

3.11.3.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity less than 2 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.91, low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.91, medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.91, high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.92 per 10 CFR 430.

3.11.3.2 Gas

a. Storage capacity less than 2 gallons input rating greater than 50,000 Btu/h with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.80, low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.81, medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.81, high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of 0.81 per 10 CFR 430.

b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and storage capacity less than 10 gallons with an input of 200,000 Btu/h must have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

c. Rating of 4,000 BTU/h/gal and storage capacity more than 10 gallons with an input more than 200,000 Btu/h must have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent and the maximum SL must be Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

3.11.3.3 Oil

a. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and storage capacity less than 2 gallons with an input more than 50,000 Btu/h and less than 210,000 Btu/h must have an energy factor (EF) of0.59 - (0.0005 x V per 10 CFR 430.

b. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and storage capacity less than 10 gallons with an input more than 10 gallons with an input more than 210,000 Btu/h must have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 80 percent per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

c. Rating of 4,000 Btu/h/gal and storage capacity more than 10 gallons with an input of more than 210,000 Btu/h must have a minimum thermal efficiency (ET) of 78 percent and the maximum SL must be Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) per ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

3.11.4 Pool Heaters

a. Gas/oil fuel, capacities and inputs: ET must be 78 percent per ASHRAE 146.

b. Heat Pump, All capacities and inputs must meet a COP of 4.0 per ASHRAE 146

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings must be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X		
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888. Pipe and fittings must be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X		X	X		

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X			
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X		
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A536 And ASTM A47/A47M	X	X		X	X		
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X		
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X		

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B75/B75M C12200, ASTM B152/B152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X					
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X		
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B				X	X		
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43				X	X		X
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X		X

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18for use with Item 14				X	X		X
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42						X	X
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X		
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	X*	X	X*	X	X		X
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X		X
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X		X
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene -Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D2661, ASTM F628	X	X	X	X	X	X	

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C1053						X	
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A518/A518M		X			X	X	
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D4101						X	
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D2996						X	
25	Cast Iron pipe and fittings, CEN EN 877 piping	X	X	X	X	X	X	

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F	SERVICE G

SERVICE:

A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
C - Underground Vent
D - Aboveground Vent
E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
G - Condensate Drain Aboveground

* - Hard Temper

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings:				
	a. Not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X	
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M	X	X	X	
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
4	Steel pipe:				
	a. Seamless, black, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B			X	
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter	X			X
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D3035	X			X

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D2239	X			X
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16	X			X
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D2683 for use with Item 15	X			X
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D2737	X			X
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D2846/D2846M	X	X		X
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F441/F441M	X	X		X
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F442/F442M	X	X		X
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F437 for use with Items 20, and 21	X	X		X
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D1785	X			X
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D2241	X			X
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D2466	X			X
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2467 for use with Items 26 and 27	X			X
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2464	X			X
30	Joints for IPS PVC pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D2672	X			X
31	Polypropylene (PP) plastic pipe and fittings; ASTM F2389	X	X		X
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	X	X		
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X	X	
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		

TABLE II

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A733	X	X	X	
37	Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Pipe ASTM F877	X	X		X
38	Press Fittings	X	X		

SERVICE:
A - Cold Water Service Aboveground
B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution
180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground
C - Compressed Air Lubricated
D - Cold Water Service Belowground
Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.
** - Type L - Hard
*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors
**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III					
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT					
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE	
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS					
Elect.	≥20 gal and ≤55 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.8808 - (0.0008 x V)
				Low	0.9254 - (0.0003 x V)
				Medium	0.9307 - (0.0002 x V)
				High	0.9349 - (0.0001 x V)
Elect.	>55 gal and ≤120 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	1.9236 - (0.0011 x V)
				Low	2.0440 - (0.0011 x V)
				Medium	2.1171 - (0.0011 x V)
				High	2.2418 - (0.0011 x V)
Elect. Heat Pump		≤24 Amps and ≤250 Volts	10 CFR 430	Rating Condition	UEF
				Integrated heat pump water heater (HPWH)	UEF ≥3.3 and First Hour Rating ≥45 gal/h
				Integrated HPWH, >120 V/15 Amp Circuit or Split-System HPWH	UEF ≥2.2 and First Hour Rating ≥45 gal/h
Elect. Heat Pump		>12 kW	10 CFR 430	HPWH COP ≥3.0	

TABLE III					
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT					
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE	
Gas	≥20 gal and ≤55 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.3456 - (0.0020 x V)
				Low	0.5982 - (0.0019 x V)
				Medium	0.6483 - (0.0017 x V)
				High	0.6920 - (0.0013 x V)
Gas	>55 gal and ≤100 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.6470 - (0.0006 x V)
				Low	0.7689 - (0.0005 x V)
				Medium	0.7897 - (0.0004 x V)
				High	0.8072 - (0.0003 x V)
Gas	≤120 gal	75,000 Btu/h	10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.2674 - (0.0009 x V)
				Low	0.5362 - (0.0012 x V)
				Medium	0.6002 - (0.0011 x V)
				High	0.6597 - (0.0009 x V)
Oil	≤50 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.2509 - (0.0012 x V)
				Low	0.5330 - (0.0016 x V)
				Medium	0.6078 - (0.0016 x V)
				High	0.6815 - (0.0014 x V)

TABLE III					
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT					
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE	
Oil	≤120 gal	>105,000 Btu/h and ≤ 140,000 Btu/h	10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.2932 - (0.0015 x V)
				Low	0.5596 - (0.0018 x V)
				Medium	0.6194 - (0.0016 x V)
				High	0.6740 - (0.0013 x V)
B. Unfired Hot Water Storage, R-12.5 min.					
C. Instantaneous Water Heater					
Elect.	<2 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.91
				Low	0.91
				Medium	0.91
				High	0.92
Gas	<2 gal and >50,000 Btu/h		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.80
				Low	0.81
				Medium	0.81
				High	0.81
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent	
Gas	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	200,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2))	
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 2 gal max.	50,000 Btu/h min. 210,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	ET = 80 percent and EF = 0.59-0.0005V	

TABLE III

STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 80 percent
Oil	4,000 (btu/h)/gal and 10 gal max.	210,000 Btu/h min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/C	ET = 78 percent SL = (Q/800+110x(V^^1/2)) max.
D. Pool Heater				
Gas or Oil	All	All	ASHRAE 146	ET = 82 percent
Heat Pump All	All	All	ANSI/AHRI 1160	COP = 4.0

TERMS:

DP = Draw Pattern
EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.
ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.
UEF = Uniform energy factor
V = Rated storage volume in gallons
Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1	(2016) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2024) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B766	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C553	(2024) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2019) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM E2016	(2022) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(2025) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 006	(2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY FEDERAL ENERGY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM (FEMP)

PL-109-58	(1992; R 2005) Energy Efiicient Procument Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 555	(2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for Safety Fire Dampers
UL 555S	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Dampers
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

1.2.2.1 Equipment Labeling

Label equipment as indicated below with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Control and instrument air	CONTROL AND INSTR.
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - [_____]
Electric Damper	DA - [_____]

a. Each point of entry and exit of ductwork passing through walls.

b. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service.

c. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Metallic Flexible Duct

Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Pre Manufactured Double Wall Ductwork

Fabric Ductwork

Duct Connectors

Duct Access Doors; G

Fire Dampers; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Gravity Backdraft and Relief Dampers; G

Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers; G

Automatic Smoke Dampers; G

Sound Attenuation Equipment

Acoustical Duct Liner

Diffusers

Registers and Grilles

Louvers

Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Centrifugal Fans

In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Axial Flow Fans

Propeller Type Sidewall Fans

Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators

Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators

Air-Curtain Fans

Ceiling Exhaust Fans

PL-109-58 label for ceiling exhaust fan product; S

Air Handling Units; G

Room Fan-Coil Units; G

Constant Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G

Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G

Variable Volume, Single Duct, Fan-Powered Terminal Units; G

Dual Duct Terminal Units; G

Reheat Units; G

Unit Ventilators

Energy Recovery Devices; G

Hydronic Modular Panels; G

Prefabricated Radiant-Heating Electric Panels; G

Test Procedures

Diagrams; G

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants; S

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G

Damper Acceptance Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Bolts

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Fire Dampers; G

Manual Balancing Dampers; G

Automatic Smoke-Fire Dampers; G

Automatic Smoke Dampers; G

Centrifugal Fans; G

In-Line Centrifugal Fans; G

Axial Flow Fans; G

Propeller Type Sidewall Fans; G

Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators; G

Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators; G

Propeller Type Power Roof Ventilators; G

Air-Curtain Fans; G

Ceiling Exhaust Fans; G

Air Handling Units; G

Room Fan-Coil Units; G

Constant Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G

Variable Volume, Single Duct Terminal Units; G

Variable Volume, Single Duct, Fan-Powered Terminal Units; G

Dual Duct Terminal Units; G

Reheat Units; G

Unit Ventilators; G

Energy Recovery Devices; G

Hydronic Modular Panels; G

Prefabricated Radiant-Heating Electric Panels; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction; S

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered

product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at http://femp.energy.gov/procurement.[Equipment having a lower efficiency may be specified if the designer determines such equipment to be more life-cycle cost effective.]

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations. Provide written certification from the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the requirements of this specification. Include illustrations of product markings, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished in the certification.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.5 Test Procedures

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and

temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide components and equipment that are "standard products" of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. "Standard products" is defined as being in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening, including applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size, satisfactorily completed by a product that is sold on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard. The requirements for catwalks, operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails are specified in Section 08 31 00 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS.

2.4 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is

not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Field paint factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.5 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.6 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.6.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with ANSI/SMACNA 006, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

a. Construct ductwork meeting the requirements for the duct system static pressure as indicated on the Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table provided on the drawings.

b. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

c. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.

d. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). The VOC emittance must be 420 g/l or less. Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

2.6.1.1 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardant fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.6.1.2 Galvanized Steel Sheets

ASTM A653/A653M

2.6.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to ANSI/SMACNA 006 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.6.3 Fire and Smoke Isolation Dampers

Provide fire and smoke rated isolation dampers where ducts or air transfer openings penetrate rated assemblies or where required for isolation of CO2-protected spaces, as indicated on the drawings. Provide combination fire/smoke dampers listed in accordance with UL 555 and UL 555S. Dampers shall have a minimum 1.5-hour fire resistance rating unless otherwise indicated and shall have a UL 555S Leakage Class I rating. Dampers shall be dynamically rated and suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which they are subjected. Dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and shall be installed in accordance with their listing and the manufacturer’s instructions.

Provide all fire and smoke isolation dampers with electric spring-return actuators. Dampers shall be fail-closed upon loss of power. Provide auxiliary end switches for damper position indication and proof-of-closure. Actuator sizing and torque capacity shall be coordinated with the damper manufacturer’s requirements.

Where serving CO2-protected spaces, interlock dampers with the extinguishing agent release panel such that dampers close upon activation of the pre-discharge/time-delay signal. Provide positive proof-of-closure feedback to the releasing system as required.

Perform fire damper and fire/smoke damper acceptance testing in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 90A, and the manufacturer’s requirements. Correct deficiencies and retest until compliant operation is achieved.

2.6.4 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.7 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Fans

2.7.1.1 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Provide V-belt driven centrifugal type fans with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Provide hinged or removable and weatherproof motor compartment housing, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Provide fans with birdscreen, disconnect switch, gravity dampers, roof curb, and extended base. Provide explosion-proof type motor enclosure. Use only

lubricated bearings. If there is a conflict between NFPA 96 and UL 705 the most stringent wording must be adhered to. Roof-mounted exhaust fans must interlock with the existing CO2 fire suppression system such that, upon activation of the pre-discharge/time-delay alarm, the exhaust fan automatically shuts down and is prevented from restarting until the CO2 system is manually reset. Fan shutdown must be coordinated through the RP-1002 extinguishing agent release panel program relay or an approved interface as required by the releasing system manufacturer. Fan control and interlock wiring associated with the CO2 system shall be performed by a factory-authorized fire suppression contractor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 3 feet.

c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for fans, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports.

3.2.2 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced.

3.2.3 Metal Ductwork

Install according to ANSI/SMACNA 006 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to ANSI/SMACNA 006, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in ANSI/SMACNA 006. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the

duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.4 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.5 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Provide foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation to cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, predrill holes for fasteners.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.4 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.5 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.5.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Refer to design details on the drawings for sleeves in bearing walls or partitions.

3.5.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.3 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.5.4 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.7 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Perform the damper acceptance test in accordance with NFPA 80. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers with the air handling and distribution system operating at maximum air flow conditions, prior to the occupancy of the building to verify that they function properly. Test each fire damper with a fusible link by manually releasing the damper. Visually inspect the mechanism. Reset all fire dampers after acceptance testing.

3.8 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.9 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests as required.

3.10 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.11.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.11.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
05/25, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 HAZARDOUS LOCATION

The solvent storage building is a Class 1, Division 1 location. All electrical conduit, fittings, boxes,switches, etc. shall be UL listed for this space and meet the requirements of NEC Article 501.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2025) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
ANSI C80.5	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA RN 1	(2018) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 14	(2002) Standard for Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1; TIA 25-2) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General

UL SOLUTIONS (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 4	(2004; Reprint Mar 2021) UL Standard for Safety Armored Cable
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 6A	(2008; Reprint Nov 2024) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel

UL 20	(2025) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 486A-486B	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2023; Reprint Feb 2025) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2025) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2024) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Mar 2024) UL Standard for Safety Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 674	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 1203	(2023; Reprint May 2024) UL Standard for Safety Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for

	Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1569	(2018; Reprint Apr 2024) UL Standard for Safety Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1660	(2019; Reprint May 2024) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Switches; G

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Systems, Data Package 5; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Electrician Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by qualified persons with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 is the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal

material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 consecutive hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are located within 250 miles of the equipment installation in order to render service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.1.2 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5, UL 6A.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651[, or fiberglass conduit, in accordance with NEMA TC 14].

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet in areas where not accessible or below a raised floor installation.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360, limited to 6 feet in areas where not accessible or below a raised floor installation. The use of flexible metal conduit for bends or transitions in RMC, IMC, or EMT is prohibited.

2.2.7 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660. The use of liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for bends or transitions in RMC, IMC, or EMT is prohibited.

2.2.8 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.8.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.8.2 Fittings for EMT

Die Cast compression type.

2.2.9 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC and NEMA TC 14 for fiberglass, and UL 514B.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive

environments, NEMA Type as indicated.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.5.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 10 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 12 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.5.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to satisfy manufacturer's requirements.

2.5.1.2 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.5.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: White.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in

same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.5.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

b. 480/277 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - orange

(3) Phase C - yellow

c. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and red

d. On three-phase, four-wire delta system, high leg: orange, as required by NFPA 70.

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type XHHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.5.5 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.5.6 Armored Cable

UL 4; NFPA 70, Type AC cable.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.

d. Plates on finished walls: nylon or lexan, minimum 0.03 inch wall thickness and same color as receptacle or toggle switch with which they are mounted.

e. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.

f. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

2.8 SWITCHES

2.8.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: white thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired. Do not use back-stabbed conductor terminals.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.8.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide the following:

a. Pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle.

b. Pilot light color: red and illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on".

c. Pilot lighted switch: rated 20 amps and 120 volts or 277 volts as indicated.

d. The circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.8.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 120- and 277-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.8.4 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA, enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.9 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection[and pilot lights].

2.10 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.11 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

Electrical materials, equipment, and devices for installation in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70: specifically approved by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Boundaries and classifications of hazardous locations: as indicated. Equipment in hazardous locations: comply with UL 1203 for electrical equipment and industrial controls and UL 674 for motors.

2.12 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

2.12.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12.2 Field Fabricated Nameplates

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when

applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.

e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.

g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations.

2.14 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray[, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Hazardous Locations

Perform work in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, in strict accordance with NFPA 70 for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Provide conduit and cable seals where required by NFPA 70. Provide conduit with tapered threads.

3.1.2 Service Entrance Identification

3.1.2.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by NFPA 70, label each enclosure, new and existing, as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum: indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES. Use lettering of at least 0.25 inch in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure: provided only as permitted by NFPA 70.

3.1.3 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Shared neutral, or multi-wire branch circuits, are not permitted with arc-fault circuit interrupters. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors.

3.1.3.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.4 Conduit Installation

3.1.4.1 Restrictions Applicable to Aluminum Conduit

a. Do not install underground or encase in concrete or masonry.

b. Do not use brass or bronze fittings.

c. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.2 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.3 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.

(2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

b. PVC Schedule 80.

(1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, hospitals, power plant, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

-

3.1.4.4 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.4.5 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40[; or fiberglass. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab.] Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.4.6 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.4.7 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by

concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Identify independent conduit support in both fire and non-fire rated assemblies per NFPA 70. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable[watertight] expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.4.8 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.4.9 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.4.10 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures[; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors]. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.5 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes

for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, or when installed in hazardous areas and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel, except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit system. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.5.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.5.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, and compatible with nonmetallic raceway systems, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.5.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.6 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

3.1.6.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips for identification of power distribution, control, data, and communications cables in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.7 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.8 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.8.1 Circuit Identification

Indicate the electrical source(s) for the conductors supplying the receptacles and light switches at a given cover/device plate using a 'Panel-Circuit Number' naming convention (e.g., L1-23 for a circuit supplied from Panel L1, Pole Number 23). Labels must be black on a white field. Labels must be digitally printed; handwritten lables are unacceptable. Stenciled lettering must be provided using thermal ink transfer process.

3.1.9 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings.

3.1.10 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems.

3.1.11 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring and connections to motors and equipment. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.12 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems as follows:

3.1.12.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.12.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.12.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.12.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original condition.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets. Provide nameplate on all equipment in access controlled spaces and areas.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 00 00

EARTHWORK
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D698	(2012; R 2021) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Excavation and Trenching Plan; G

Preconstruction Meeting; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Qualified Technician

Provide a Qualified Technician to inspect, monitor, sample, and performing field testing. The technician qualifications need to be one of the following: a current National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level II minimum certification in Construction Materials Testing Soils; a Geologist-in-Training with minimum one-year experience; an Engineer-in-Training with minimum one-year experience; a Registered Geologist; or a Professional Engineer.

1.3.2 Lab Validation

Perform testing by a Corps validated commercial testing laboratory or Contractor established testing laboratory meeting the requirements of Section 01 45 00 (or similar number) entitled QUALITY CONTROL and approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit testing laboratory validation for the testing to be performed. Do not permit work requiring testing until testing facilities have been inspected, Corps validated and approved by

the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

Perform all work specified in accordance with applicable requirements of the Corps of Engineers publication EM 385-1-1 Safety and Health Requirements Manual.

Use equipment of type and size appropriate for the site conditions (soil character and moisture content). Maintenance of exposed subgrades and fills is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is required to prevent damage by ineffective drainage, dewatering, and heavy loads and equipment by implementing precautionary measures. Repair or replace any defects or damage.

3.1.1 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. Physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor is responsible for protecting utilities from damage during construction.

3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.3 Shoring and Sheeting

Submit an Excavation and Trenching Plan to stabilize features, prevent undermining or unintended horizontal and vertical movement of adjacent structures, and prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Drawings to include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations are to include data and references used.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stockpiling Operations

Place and grade stockpiles of satisfactory as specified. Keep stockpiles in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. Clear, grub, and seal by rubber-tired equipment, the ground surface at stockpile locations; separately stockpile excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials. Protect stockpiles of satisfactory materials from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. Do not create stockpiles that could obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, remove

and replace such material with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, and soils softened or made unstable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Use material removed from excavations meeting the specified requirements in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes to minimize surplus material and to minimize additional material to brought on site. Do not excavate below indicated depths except to remove unstable material as determined by the [Government] [Geotechnical Engineer] and confirmed by the Contracting Officer. Remove and replace excavations below the grades shown with appropriate materials as directed by the Contracting Officer.

If at any time during excavation, including excavation from borrow areas, the Contractor encounters material that may be classified as rock or as hard/unyielding material, uncover such material, and notify the Contracting Officer. Do not proceed with the excavation of this material until the Contracting Officer has classified the materials as common excavation or rock excavation. Failure on the part of the Contractor to uncover such material, notify the Contracting Officer, and allow sufficient time for classification and delineation of the undisturbed surface of such material will cause the forfeiture of the Contractor's right of claim to any classification or volume of material to be paid for other than that allowed by the Contracting Officer for the areas of work in which such deposits occur.

3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.4.1 General Requirements

Shape subgrade to line, grade, and cross section as indicated. Remove unsatisfactory and unstable material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas, and replaced with satisfactory materials. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, contain frost, or otherwise containing unstable material. Scarify the surface to a depth of 4 inches prior to placing fill. Step or bench sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal prior to scarifying. Place 4 inches of loose fill and blend with scarified material. When subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, scarify to a depth of 8 inches.

3.4.2 Subgrade for Pavements

Compact top 12 inches of subgrade for pavements to at least 95 percent of ASTM D698. After final rolling, the surface of the subgrade for buildings and pavements must not show deviations greater than 0.05 foot when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area.

3.5 FILLING AND COMPACTION

Prepare ground surface on which backfill is to be placed and provide compaction requirements for backfill materials in conformance with the applicable portions of paragraphs for SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Do not place material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Finish compaction by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being

compacted. Moisten material as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact and test each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.6 FINISHING/FINISH OPERATIONS

3.6.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.7 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property all surplus or other soil material not required or not suitable for filling or backfilling, along with brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber. Properly disposed of in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. Prepare plan for Disposition of Surplus Materials to include permissions document to dispose of nonsalable products.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE FOR FLEXIBLE PAVING
05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C127	(2024) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2022) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM D2487	(2017; R 2025) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D7928	(2017) Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis
ASTM E11	(2024) Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

1.3 ACCEPTANCE

1.3.1 Tolerances

Acceptance of ABC is based on compliance with the tolerances presented in Table 1. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification

TABLE 1

Measurement	Tolerance
Grade	Plus 1/4 inch, Minus 1/2 inch
Smoothness	Plus/Minus 3/8 inch
Individual Test Total Thickness	Plus/Minus
Average Job Thickness	Plus/Minus
Compaction	Minimum 100 percent

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed recycled concrete, angular sand, or other approved material. Provide ABC that is free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve is known as fine aggregate. When the coarse and fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, provide aggregate from each source that meets the specified requirements.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. Separately stockpile coarse aggregate supplied from more than one source.

a. Crushed Gravel: Provide crushed gravel that has been manufactured by crushing gravels and that meets all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Provide crushed stone consisting of freshly mined quarry rock, meeting all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Recycled Concrete: Provide crushed recycled concrete (RCA) consisting of previously hardened portland cement concrete or other concrete containing pozzolanic binder material. Provide RCA of a consistent gradation and properties obtained from on-base stockpiles or concrete pavement demolished under this contract. Provide recycled concrete that is free of all reinforcing steel, bituminous concrete surfacing, and any other foreign material and that has been crushed and processed to meet the required gradations for coarse aggregate. Reject recycled concrete aggregate exceeding this value. Provide crushed recycled concrete that meets all other applicable requirements

specified below.

2.1.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

Limit the percentage of loss of ABC coarse aggregate to a maximum of 50 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. Provide aggregate that contains a maximum of 30 percent flat and elongated particles when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method A. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, provide crushed aggregates containing a minimum of 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures is required to be a minimum of 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Manufacture crushed gravel from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 2.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregates consisting of angular particles of uniform density.

2.1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Provide ABC fine aggregate that consists of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.1.3 Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed base course. Provide aggregates that are continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 2. Use sieves that conform to ASTM E11.

TABLE 2. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES			
Percentage By Weight Passsing Square-Mesh Sieve			
Sieve Designation	No. 1	No. 2	No.3
2 inch	100	---	---
1-1/2 inch	70-100	100	---
1 inch	45-80	60-100	100
1/2 inch	30-60	30-65	40-70
No. 4	20-50	20-50	20-50
No. 10	15-40	15-40	15-40
No. 40	5-25	5-25	5-25

TABLE 2. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES			
No. 200	0-8	0-8	0-8

NOTE 1: Limit particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm to a maximum of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D7928.

NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, test the materials in accordance with ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 to determine their specific gravities. Correct the percentages passing the various sieves as directed if the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent.

NOTE 3: Gradations containing more than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch sieve can produce inconsistent compacted density values when tested in accordance with paragraph DEGREE OF COMPACTION.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms. Use hand brooms in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE OR SUBGRADE

Clean the underlying course or subgrade of all foreign substances prior to constructing the base course(s). Do not construct base course(s) on underlying course or subgrade that is frozen. Construct the surface of the underlying course or subgrade to meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. Correct ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the specified requirements set forth herein by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses or subgrades containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, stabilize the surface prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilize by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. Proof roll in accordance with paragraph PROOF ROLLING. Consider the stabilized material as part of the underlying course and meet all requirements of the underlying course. Do not allow traffic or other operations to disturb the finished underlying course and maintain in a compliant condition until the base course is placed.

3.3 GRADE CONTROL

Provide a finished and completed base course conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Place line and grade stakes as necessary for control.

3.4 MIXING AND PLACING MATERIALS

3.4.1 Mixing

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to produce a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.4.2 Placing

Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in lifts of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. Place the lifts so that when compacted they are true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than one lift, clean the previously constructed lift of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms. Make adjustments in placing procedures or equipment to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to produce an acceptable base course.

3.5 LAYER THICKNESS

Compact the completed base course to the thickness indicated. Limit individual compacted lifts to a maximum thickness of 6 inches and a minimum thickness of 3 inches. Compact the base course(s) to a total thickness that is within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course will be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. However, the requirements for wearing course thickness and plan grade are still applicable. The average job thickness will be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job and within the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE of the thickness indicated.

3.6 COMPACTION

Compact each lift of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. For cohesive soils, maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified and for cohesionless soils, maintain the water content to facilitate compaction without bulking. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Slightly vary the length of alternate trips of the roller. Adjust speed of the roller as needed so that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. Compact mixture with hand-operated power tampers in all places not accessible to the rollers. Continue compaction until each lift is compacted through the full depth to meet the compaction requirements of Table 1. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to produce a compliant base course. Remove any materials found to be non-compliant and replace with compliant material or rework, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.7 FINISHING

Finish the surface of the top lift of base course after final compaction by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Do not add thin lifts of material to the top lift of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top lift of base course exceeds the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE, scarify the top lift to a depth of at least 3 inches and blend new material in and compact [and proof roll] to bring to grade. Make adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and produce an acceptable base course. If the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, scarify the non-compliant portion and rework and recompact it or replace as directed.

3.8 SMOOTHNESS TEST

Construct the top lift so that the surface shows no deviations exceeding the tolerances of paragraph ACCEPTANCE when tested with a 12 foot straightedge. Test the entire area in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. Perform the transverse lines at a maximum spacing of 15 feet or less apart, as directed. Perform the longitudinal lines at the centerline of each placement lane, regardless of whether multiple lanes are allowed to be paved at the same time, and at the 1/8th point in from each side of the lane. Hold the straightedge in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Determine the amount of surface irregularity by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface. Determine measurements along the entire length of the straight edge. Correct deviations exceeding this amount by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 16.16

ROAD-MIX ASPHALT PAVING
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 156	(2013; R 2025) Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T 304	(2011; R 2015) Standard Method of Test for Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate
AASHTO T 329	(2015) Standard Test Method for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

AI MS-2	(2015) Asphalt Mix Design Methods

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C29/C29M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2018) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	(2023) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2024) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2022) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine

ASTM C136/C136M	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142/C142M	(2017; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM D75/D75M	(2019) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2172/D2172M	(2017; E 2018) Standard Test Methods for Quantitative Extraction of Asphalt Binder from Asphalt Mixtures
ASTM D2419	(2014) Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D4791	(2019) Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867/D4867M	(2009; R 2014) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5821	(2013; R 2017) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6307	(2019) Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Asphalt Mixture by Ignition Method
ASTM D6373	(2023) Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mix Design; G

Contractor Quality Control; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates; G

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not place the asphalt mixture upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 3

Table 1. The temperature requirements may be waived by the Government, if requested; however, meet all other requirements including compaction.

Table 3. Table 1. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course	
Mat Thickness, inches	Degrees F
3 or greater	40
Less than 3	45

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Perform the work consisting of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt material heated and mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course. Provide asphalt pavement designed and constructed in accordance with this section conforming to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross sections shown on the drawings. Construct each course to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

2.1.1 Asphalt Mixing Plant

Provide plants used for the preparation of asphalt mixture conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 156 with the following changes:

2.1.1.1 Truck Scales

Weigh the asphalt mixture on approved scales, or on certified public scales at no additional expense to the Government. Inspect and seal scales at least annually by an approved calibration laboratory.

2.1.1.2 Inspection of Plant

Provide access to the Government at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant; verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures and for taking samples. Provide assistance as requested, for the Government to procure any desired samples.

2.1.1.3 Storage bins

The asphalt mixture can be stored in non-insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 3 hours. The asphalt mixture can be stored in insulated storage bins for a period of time not exceeding 8 hours. Provide the mix drawn from bins that meets the same requirements as mix loaded directly into trucks.

2.1.2 Hauling Equipment

Provide trucks used for hauling asphalt mixture that have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the mixture from adhering to them, lightly coat the truck beds with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime

solution, or other approved material. Do not use petroleum based products as a release agent. Provide each truck with a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather, contamination, and loss of material during hauling. When necessary due to long haul distance and cold weather, provide insulated truck beds with covers (tarps) that are securely fastened.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Notify the Government at least 7 days before sampling aggregates. Obtain samples in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M that are representative of the materials to be used for the project. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand, and mineral filler as required. The portion of material retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse aggregate. The portion of material passing the No. 4 sieve and retained on the No. 200 sieve is fine aggregate. The portion passing the No. 200 sieve is defined as mineral filler. Submit sufficient materials to produce 200 pounds of blended mixture for mix design verification. Submit all aggregate test results and samples to the Government at least 14 days prior to start of construction. Perform job aggregate testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregate consisting of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of material that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Provide coarse aggregate particles meeting the following requirements:

a. The percentage of loss not greater than 40 percent after 500 revolutions when tested in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M.

b. The sodium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 12 percent, or the magnesium sulfate soundness loss not exceeding 18 percent after five cycles when tested in accordance with ASTM C88.

c. At least 75 percent by weight of coarse aggregate containing two or more fractured faces when tested in accordance with ASTM D5821 with fractured faces produced by crushing.

d. The particle shape essentially cubical and the aggregate containing not more than 10 percent, by weight, of flat and elongated particles (5:1 ratio of length to thickness) when tested in accordance with ASTM D4791, Method B.

e. Slag consisting of air-cooled, blast furnace slag with a compacted weight of not less than 75 lb/cu ft when tested in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M.

f. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregate consisting of clean, sound, tough, durable particles. Provide aggregate particles that are free from coatings of clay, silt, or any objectionable material, contain no clay balls, and meet the following requirements:

a. Quantity of natural sand (noncrushed material) added to the aggregate blend not exceeding 15 percent by weight of total aggregate.

b. Individual fine aggregate sources with a sand equivalent value greater than 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM D2419.

c. Fine aggregate portion of the blended aggregate with an uncompacted void content greater than 45.0 percent when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 304 Method A.

d. Clay lumps and friable particles not exceeding 0.3 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM C142/C142M.

2.2.3 Mineral Filler

Provide mineral filler consisting of a nonplastic material meeting the requirements of ASTM D242/D242M.

2.2.4 Aggregate Gradation

Provide a combined aggregate gradation that conforms to gradations specified in Table 4 Table 2, when tested in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M and ASTM C117, and does not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve or vice versa, but grades uniformly from coarse to fine. Provide a JMF within the specification limits; however, the gradation can exceed the limits when the allowable deviation from the JMF shown in Tables 6 and 7 Tables 4 and 5 are applied.

Table 4. Table 2. Aggregate Gradations

Sieve Size, inch	Gradation 1 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 2 Percent Passing by Mass	Gradation 3 Percent Passing by Mass
1	100	---	---
3/4	90-100	100	---
1/2	68-88	90-100	100
3/8	60-82	69-89	90-100
No. 4	45-67	53-73	58-78
No. 8	32-54	38-60	40-60
No. 16	22-44	26-48	28-48
No. 30	15-35	18-38	18-38
No. 50	9-25	11-27	11-27
No. 100	6-18	6-18	6-18
No. 200	3-6	3-6	3-6

2.3 ASPHALT CEMENT BINDER

Provide asphalt cement binder that conforms to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) PennDot. Provide test data indicating grade certification by

the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Submit copies of these certifications to the Government. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder. The Government may sample and test the binder at the mix plant at any time before or during mix production.

2.4 MIX DESIGN

Develop the mix design. Perform Job Mix formula (JMF) and aggregates testing no earlier than 6 months before contract award. Provide asphalt mixture composed of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. Provide aggregate fractions sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of Table 4 Table 2. Do not produce asphalt pavement for payment acceptance until a JMF has been approved. Use laboratory compaction temperatures for Polymer Modified Asphalts as recommended by the asphalt binder manufacturer. Determine the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture in accordance with ASTM D4867/D4867M. Compact the TSR specimens to an air void content of 7 percent plus or minus 1 percent. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture is less than 75, reject the aggregates or treat the asphalt mixture with an anti-stripping agent. Add a sufficient amount of anti-stripping agent to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, provide it at no additional cost to the Government. Provide sufficient materials to produce 200 pound of blended mixture to the Government for verification of mix design at least 14 days prior to construction of test section.

2.4.1 JMF Requirements

Submit the proposed JMF in writing, for approval, at least 14 days prior to the start of the test section including, as a minimum:

a. Percent passing each sieve size.

b. Percent of asphalt cement.

c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.

d. Asphalt performance grade or penetration grade.

e. Laboratory mixing temperature.

f. Laboratory compaction temperature.

g. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement

h. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.

i. Graphical plots and summary tabulation of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2. Include summary tabulation that includes individual specimen data for each specimen tested.

j. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

k. Percent natural sand.

l. Percent particles with two or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).

m. Fine aggregate angularity.

n. Percent flat or elongated particles in coarse aggregate.

o. Tensile Strength Ratio and wet/dry specimen test results.

p. Antistrip agent (if required).

q. List of all modifiers.

r. Percentage and properties (asphalt content, aggregate gradation, and aggregate properties) of RAP in accordance with paragraph RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT, if RAP is used.

Table 5. Table 3. Mix Design Criteria

Test Property	Marshall (50 Blows)	Marshall (75 Blows)	Superpave ([50][75] gyrations)
Stability, pounds, minimum (NA for Superpave)	1000(1)	1800(1)	NA
Flow, 0.01 inch, (NA for Superpave)	8-18	8-16	NA
Air voids, percent	3-5	3-5	3-5
Minimum Percent Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)(2)			
Gradation 1	13.0	13.0	13.0
Gradation 2	14.0	14.0	14.0
Gradation 3	15.0	15.0	15.0
TSR, minimum percent	75	75	75

(1) This is a minimum requirement. Provide significantly higher average during construction to ensure compliance with the specifications.

(2) Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.4.2 Adjustments to JMF

The JMF for each mixture is in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Government. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, perform a new mix design and a new JMF approved before the new material is used. Make minor adjustments within the specification limits to the JMF to optimize mix volumetric properties. Adjustments to the original JMF are limited to plus or minus 4 percent on the No. 4 and coarser sieves; plus or minus 3 percent on the No. 8 to No. 50 sieves; and plus or minus 1 percent on the No. 100 sieve and No. 200 sieve. Asphalt content adjustments are limited to plus or minus 0.40 from the original

JMF. If adjustments are needed that exceed these limits, develop a new mix design.

2.5 RECYCLED HOT MIX ASPHALT

Provide recycled asphalt mixture consisting of reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, mineral filler, and asphalt cement. Provide RAP of a consistent gradation, asphalt content, and properties. Maintain RAP stockpiles free from contamination including coal-tar sealers. Limit the maximum RAP chunk size to 2 inches when feeding RAP into the plant. The individual aggregates in a RAP chunk are not to exceed the maximum size aggregate of the gradation specified in Table 4 Table 2. Design the recycled asphalt mixture using procedures contained in AI MS-2. Provide RAP job mix that meets the requirements of paragraph MIX DESIGN. Limit the amount of RAP so the asphalt binder from the RAP does not exceed 30 percent of the total asphalt content.

2.5.1 RAP Aggregates and Asphalt Cement

Provide a blend of aggregates used in the recycled mix that meet the requirements of paragraph AGGREGATES. Establish the percentage of asphalt binder in the RAP for the mixture design according to ASTM D2172/D2172M or ASTM D6307 using the appropriate dust correction procedure.

2.5.2 RAP Mix

Select the virgin asphalt binder as described below:

a. For 0 to 20 percent recycled binder content - no change in virgin binder selection.

b. For 20+ percent to 30 percent recycled binder content - select virgin binder one grade softer than normal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT BINDER MATERIAL

Heat the asphalt cement material while avoiding local overheating. Provide a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. Maintain the temperature of the asphalt delivered to the mixer to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles.

3.2 PREPARATION OF MINERAL AGGREGATE

Heat and dry the aggregate prior to mixing. Provide a rate of heating and a maximum temperature that does not damage the aggregates. Do not heat the aggregate to a temperature exceeding 350 degrees F when the asphalt binder is added. Maintain the temperature no lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

3.3 PREPARATION OF ASPHALT MIXTURE

Weigh or meter the aggregates and the asphalt cement and introduce into the mixer the amount specified by the JMF. Mix the combined materials until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. The moisture content of

all asphalt mixture upon discharge from the plant is not to exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by AASHTO T 329.

3.4 PREPARATION OF THE UNDERLYING SURFACE

Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, clean the underlying course of dust and debris. Apply a tack coat in accordance with Section 32 12 13 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COATS.

3.5 TRANSPORTING AND PLACING

3.5.1 Transporting

Transport asphalt mixture from the mixing plant to the site in clean, tight vehicles. Schedule deliveries so that placing and compacting of mixture is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Provide adequate artificial lighting for night placements. Hauling over freshly placed material will not be permitted until the material has been compacted as specified, and allowed to cool to 140 degrees F.

3.5.2 Placing

Place the mix in lifts of adequate thickness and compact at a temperature suitable for obtaining density, surface smoothness, and other specified requirements. Upon arrival, place the mixture to the full width by an asphalt paver; strike off in a uniform layer of such depth that, when the work is completed, the required thickness is obtained and the surface conforms to the grade and contour indicated. Do not broadcast waste mixture onto the mat or recycle into the paver hopper. Collect waste mixture and dispose off site. Regulate the speed of the paver to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Begin placement of the mixture along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one-way slope. Place the mixture in consecutive adjacent strips having a minimum width of 10 feet. Offset the longitudinal joint in one course from the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, locate the joint in the surface course at the centerline of the pavement. Offset transverse joints in one course by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Offset transverse joints in adjacent lanes a minimum of 10 feet. On isolated areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the mixture can be spread and luted by hand tools.

3.6 COMPACTION OF MIXTURE

3.6.1 General

a. After placing, thoroughly and uniformly compact the mixture by rolling. Compact the surface as soon as possible without causing displacement, cracking, or shoving. Determine the sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used with the exception that application of more than three passes with a vibratory roller in the vibrating mode is prohibited. Maintain the speed of the roller, at all times, sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the asphalt mixture and to be effective in compaction. Correct at once any displacement occurring as a result of reversing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause.

b. Furnish sufficient rollers to handle the output of the plant.

Continue rolling until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, keep the wheels properly moistened, but excessive water is not permitted. In areas not accessible to the roller, thoroughly compact the mixture with hand tampers or small compactors. Remove the full depth of any mixture that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or is in any way defective. Replace with fresh asphalt mixture and immediately compact to conform to the surrounding area. Perform this work at no expense to the Government. Skin patching is not allowed.

-- End of Section --